# **Complex Numbers**

- > Introduction
- ➤ Definition of Complex Numbers
- ➤ Geometrical Representation of a Complex Number
- > De Moivre's Theorem

- Cube Roots of Unity
- ➤ Geometry with Complex Numbers
- > The nth Root of Unity

#### INTRODUCTION

If a, b are natural numbers such that a > b, then the equation x + a = b is not solvable in N, the set of natural numbers, i.e. there is no natural number satisfying the equation x + a = b. So, the set of natural numbers is extended to form the set I of integers in which every equation of the form x + a = b such that  $a, b \in N$  is solvable.

But equations of the form xa = b, where  $a, b \in I$ ,  $a \neq 0$  are not solvable in I also. Therefore the set I of integers is extended to obtain the set Q of all rational numbers in which every equation of the form xa = b,  $a \neq 0$ , a,  $b \in I$  is uniquely solvable.

The equations of the form  $x^2 = 2$ ,  $x^2 = 3$  etc. are not solvable in Q because there is no rational number whose square is 2. Such numbers are known as irrational numbers. The set Q of all rational numbers is extended to obtain the set R which included both rational and irrational numbers. This set is known as the set of real numbers.

The equations of the form  $x^2 + 1 = 0$ ,  $x^2 + 4 = 0$ , etc. are not solvable in R, i.e. there is no real number whose square is a negative real number. Euler was the first mathematician to introduce the symbol i (iota) for the square root of -1 with the property  $i^2 = -1$ . He also called this symbol as the imaginary number.

#### **DEFINITION OF COMPLEX NUMBERS**

A number of the form x + iy, where x,  $y \in R$  and  $i = \sqrt{-1}$  is called a complex number and 'i' is called iota. A complex number is usually denoted by z and the set of complex numbers is denoted by C.

$$C = \{x + iy; x \in R, y \in R, i = \sqrt{-1}\}\$$

For example, 5 + 3i, -1 + i, 0 + 4i, 4 + 0i, etc. are complex numbers.

Here 'x' is called the real part of z and 'y' is known as the imaginary part of z. The real part of z is denoted by Re(z) and the imaginary part by Im(z). If z = 3 - 4i, then Re(z) = 3 and Im(z) = -4.

Note that the sign '+' does not indicate addition as normally understood, nor does the symbol i denote a number. These things are parts of the scheme used to express numbers of a new class and they signify the pair of real numbers (x, y) to form a single complex number.

A complex number z is purely real if its imaginary part is zero, i.e. Im(z) = 0 and purely imaginary if its real part is zero, i.e. Re(z) = 0.

#### Note

- **1.** For any positive real number a, we have  $\sqrt{-a} = \sqrt{-1 \times a}$   $= \sqrt{-1} \sqrt{a} = i\sqrt{a}$ .
- **2.** The property  $\sqrt{a}\sqrt{b} = \sqrt{ab}$  is valid only if at least one of a and b is non-negative. If a and b are both negative, then  $\sqrt{a}\sqrt{b} = -\sqrt{\|a\| \|b\|}$ .
- 3. Inequality in complex numbers are never talked. If a + ib > c + id has to be meaningful then b = d = 0. Equalities

however in complex numbers are meaningful. Two complex numbers  $z_i = a_1 + ib_1$  and  $z_2 = a_2 + ib_2$  are equal if  $a_1 = a_2$  and  $b_1 = b_2$ ; i.e.  $Re(z_1) = Re(z_2)$  and  $Im(z_1) = Im(z_2)$ .

**4.** In real number system  $a^2 + b^2 = 0 \Rightarrow a = 0 = b$ . But if  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are complex numbers then  $z_1^2 + z_2^2 = 0$  does not imply  $z_1 = z_2 = 0$ , e.g.  $z_1 = 1 + i$  and  $z_2 = 1 - i$ . However, if the product of two complex numbers is zero then at least one of them must be zero, same as in case of real numbers.

#### Integral Power of lota (i)

Since  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ , we have  $i^2 = -1$ ,  $i^3 = -i$  and  $i^4 = 1$ . To find the value of  $i^n$  (n > 4), first divide n by 4. Let q be the quotient and r be the remainder, i.e. n = 4q + r where  $0 \le r \le 3$   $i^n = i^{4q+r} = (i^4)^q (i)^r = (1)^q (i)^r = i^r$ In general, we have the following results:  $i^{4n} = 1$ ,  $i^{4n+1} = i$ ,  $i^{4n+2} = -1$ ,  $i^{4n+3} = -i$ , where n is any integer.

#### **Algebraic Operations with Complex Numbers**

Let two complex number be  $z_1 = a + ib$  and  $z_2 = c + id$ 

Addition 
$$(z_1 + z_2)$$
:

$$(a+ib) + (c+id) = (a+c) + i(b+d)$$

**Subtraction** 
$$(z_1 - z_2)$$
:  
 $(a + ib) - (c + id) = (a - c) + i(b - d)$ 

Multiplication 
$$(z_1 z_2)$$
:

$$(a+ib)(c+id) = (ac-bd) + i(ad+bc)$$

Division  $(z_1/z_2)$ :

$$\frac{a+ib}{c+id} = \frac{(a+ib)}{(c+id)} \frac{(c-id)}{(c-id)}$$
 (Rationalization)

(where at least one of c and d is non-zero)

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a+ib}{c+id} = \frac{(ac+bd)}{c^2+d^2} + \frac{i(bc-ad)}{c^2+d^2}$$

### Properties of Algebraic Operations on Complex Numbers

Let  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$  are any three complex numbers. Then their algebraic operations satisfy the following properties:

1. Addition of complex numbers satisfies the commutative and associative properties, i.e.

$$z_1 + z_2 = z_2 + z_1$$
 and  $(z_1 + z_2) + z_3 = z_1 + (z_2 + z_3)$ 

2. Multiplication of complex numbers satisfies the commutative and associative properties, i.e.

$$z_1 z_2 = z_2 z_1$$
 and  $(z_1 z_2) z_3 = z_1 (z_2 z_3)$ 

3. Multiplication of complex numbers is distributive over addition, i.e.

$$z_1(z_2 + z_3) = z_1z_2 + z_1z_3$$
 and  $(z_2 + z_3)z_1 = z_2 z_1 + z_3z_1$ 

#### Example 2.1 Evaluate:

b. 
$$(-\sqrt{-1})^{4n+3}, n \in N$$

c. 
$$\sqrt{-25} + 3\sqrt{-4} + 2\sqrt{-9}$$

Sol. a. 135 leaves remainder as 3 when it is divided by 4

$$i^{135} = i^3 = -i$$

**b.** 
$$(-\sqrt{-1})^{4n+3} = (-i)^{4n+3}$$

$$= (-i)^{4n}(-i)^3$$
$$= \{(-i)^4\}^n (-i)^4\}^n$$

$$= \{(-i)^4\}^n (-i)^3 = 1 \times (-i)^3 = i$$

c. 
$$\sqrt{-25} + 3\sqrt{-4} + 2\sqrt{-9} = 5i + 6i + 6i = 17i$$

Example 2.2 Find the value of  $i^{n} + i^{n+1} + i^{n+2} + i^{n+3}$  for all  $n \in N$ .

**Sol.** 
$$i^n + i^{n+1} + i^{n+2} + i^{n+3} = i^n [1 + i + i^2 + i^3]$$
  
=  $i^n [1 + i - 1 - i]$   
=  $i^n (0) = 0$ 

#### Example 2.3 Find the value of $1 + i^2 + i^4 + i^6 + \cdots + i^{2n}$

**Sol.**  $S = 1 + i^2 + i^4 + \dots + i^{2n} = 1 - 1 + 1 - 1 + \dots + (-1)^n$ Obviously it depends on n. Hence it cannot be determined unless n is known.

Example 2.4 Show that the polynomial  $x^{4p} + x^{4q+1}$  $+x^{4r+2}+x^{4s+3}$  is divisible by  $x^3+x^2+x+1$  where  $p,q,r,s \in N$ .

Sol. Let 
$$f(x) = x^{4p} + x^{4q+1} + x^{4r+2} + x^{4s+3}$$
. Now,  
 $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1 = (x^2 + 1)(x + 1)$ 

$$= (x+i)(x-i)(x+1)$$

$$f(i) = i^{4p} + i^{4q+1} + i^{4r+2} + i^{4s+3}$$

$$f(i) = i^{-ij} + i^{-ij+1} +$$

$$= 1 + i - 1 - i = 0$$
  
$$f(-i) = (-i)^{4p} + (-i)^{4q+1} + (-i)^{4r+2} + (-i)^{4s+3}$$

$$= 1 + (-i)^{1} + (-i)^{2} + (-i)^{3}$$

$$= 1 - i - 1 + i = 0$$

$$f(-1) = (-1)^{4p} + (-1)^{4q+1} + (-1)^{4r+2} + (-1)^{4s+3} = 0$$

Thus by division theorem f(x) is divisible by  $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$ .

**Example 2.5** If  $z \neq 0$  is a complex number, then prove that  $Re(z) = 0 \Rightarrow Im(z^2) = 0$ .

**Sol.** If 
$$z \neq 0$$
, let  $z = x + iy$ . Then,

$$z^2 = x^2 - y^2 + i(2xy)$$

$$\therefore$$
 Re(z) = 0  $\Rightarrow$  x = 0

$$\Rightarrow$$
 Im( $z^2$ ) = 2xy = 0

Thus,

$$Re(z) = 0 \Rightarrow Im(z^2) = 0$$

Example 2.6 Express each one of the following in the standard form a + ib.

a. 
$$\frac{5+4i}{4+5i}$$

**b.** 
$$\frac{(1+i)^2}{3-i}$$

a. 
$$\frac{5+4i}{4+5i}$$
 b.  $\frac{(1+i)^2}{3-i}$  c.  $\frac{1}{1-\cos\theta+2i\sin\theta}$ 

Sol. a. 
$$\frac{5+4i}{4+5i} = \frac{5+4i}{4+5i} \times \frac{4-5i}{4-5i}$$

$$= \frac{(20+20)+i (16-25)}{16-25i^2}$$
$$= \frac{40-9i}{41}$$

$$= \frac{40-9i}{41}$$

$$= \frac{40}{41} - \frac{9}{41}i$$

**b.** 
$$\frac{(1+i)^2}{3-i} = \frac{1+2i+i^2}{3-i}$$

$$= \frac{2i}{3-i}$$

$$= \frac{2i}{3-i} \frac{3+i}{3+i} = \frac{6i+2i^2}{9-i^2}$$

$$= \frac{-2+6i}{10} = -\frac{1}{5} + \frac{3}{5}i$$

c. 
$$\frac{1}{1-\cos\theta+2i\sin\theta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1 - \cos\theta + 2i\sin\theta} \frac{1 - \cos\theta - 2i\sin\theta}{1 - \cos\theta - 2i\sin\theta}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos \theta - 2i \sin \theta}{(1 - \cos \theta)^2 + 4\sin^2 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos \theta - 2i \sin \theta}{1 - 2\cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 4\sin^2 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos \theta - 2i \sin \theta}{2 - 2\cos \theta + 3\sin^2 \theta}$$

$$= \left(\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{2 - 2\cos \theta + 3\sin^2 \theta}\right) + i \left(\frac{-2\sin \theta}{2 - 2\cos \theta + 3\sin^2 \theta}\right)$$

#### Example 2.7 Solve

(i) 
$$ix^2 - 3x - 2i = 0$$
, (ii)  $2(1+i)x^2 - 4(2-i)x - 5 - 3i = 0$ 

**Sol. i.** 
$$ix^2 - 3x - 2i = 0$$
,

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x^2 + 3ix - 2 = 0$  (dividing by i)

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{-3i \pm \sqrt{-9 + 4.1.2}}{2.1} = \frac{-3i \pm \sqrt{-1}}{2} = \frac{-3i \pm i}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -i$$
, or  $x = -2i$ 

(ii) 
$$2(1+i)x^2-4(2-i)x-5-3i=0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{4(2-i) \pm \sqrt{16(2-i)^2 + 4.2.(1+i).(5+3i)}}{2.(1+i)}$$

$$=\frac{4(2-i)\pm\sqrt{16(4-4i-1)+8(5+3i+5i-3)}}{4(1+i)}$$

#### 2.4 Algebra

$$= \frac{4(2-i) \pm \sqrt{48 - 64i + 16 + 64i}}{4(1+i)}$$

$$= \frac{4(2-i) \pm 8}{4(1+i)}$$

$$= \frac{(2-i) \pm 2}{1+i}$$

$$= \frac{2-i+2}{1+i}; \frac{2-i-2}{1+i}$$

$$= \frac{(4-i)(1-i)}{2}; \frac{-i(1-i)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{3-5i}{2}; -\left(\frac{1+i}{2}\right)$$

#### **Example 2.8** If $z = 4 + i\sqrt{7}$ , then find the value of $z^3$ $4z^2 - 9z + 91$ .

Sol. 
$$z = 4 + i\sqrt{7}$$
  
 $\Rightarrow z - 4 = i\sqrt{7}$   
 $\Rightarrow z^2 - 8z + 16 = -7$   
 $\Rightarrow z^2 - 8z + 23 = 0$   
Now dividing  $z^3 - 4z^2 - 9z + 91$  by  $z^2 - 8z + 23$   
We get  $z^3 - 4z^2 - 9z + 91 = (z^2 - 8z + 23)(z + 4) - 1 = -1$ 

#### **Equality of Complex Numbers**

Two complex numbers  $z_1 = a_1 + ib_1$  and  $z_2 = a_2 + ib_2$  are equal if  $a_1 = a_2$  and  $b_1 = b_2$ , i.e.,  $Re(z_1) = Re(z_2)$  and  $Im(z_1) = Im(z_2)$ . Thus,  $z_1 = z_2 \Leftrightarrow \text{Re}(z_1) = \text{Re}(z_2)$  and  $\text{Im}(z_1) = \text{Im}(z_2)$ 

#### Example 2.9 If (a + b) - i(3a + 2b) = 5 + 2i, then find a and b.

Sol. We have,

$$(a+b) - i(3a+2b) = 5 + 2i$$
  
 $\Rightarrow a+b=5 \text{ and } -(3a+2b) = 2$   
 $\Rightarrow a=-12, b=17$ 

#### Example 2.10 Given that $x, y \in R$ , solve:

$$\frac{x}{1+2i} + \frac{y}{3+2i} = \frac{5+6i}{8i-1}$$
Sol. 
$$\frac{x}{1+2i} + \frac{y}{3+2i} = \frac{5+6i}{8i-1}$$

ol. 
$$\frac{1+2i}{1+2i} + \frac{1}{3+2i} = \frac{1}{8i-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x(1-2i)}{1-4i^2} + \frac{y(3-2i)}{9-4i^2} = \frac{(5+6i)(8i+1)}{(8i)^2 - 1^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x-2xi}{5} + \frac{3y-2yi}{13} = \frac{40i+5-48+6i}{-64-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{13x-26xi+15y-10yi}{65} = \frac{-43+46i}{-65}$$

$$\Rightarrow (13x+15y) - i(26x+10y) = 43-46i$$
equation real and imposingly parts

 $\Rightarrow$  (13x + 15y) - i(26x + 10y) = 43 - 46iequating real and imaginary parts,

$$13x + 15y = 43 \tag{1}$$

$$13x + 5y = 23$$
Solving for x and y we get  $x = 1$  and  $y = 2$ 

Example 2.11 Find the ordered pair (x, y) for which  $x^2 - y^2 - i(2x + y) = 2i$ 

**Sol.** We have 
$$x^2 - y^2 = 0$$
 or  $x = \pm y$  (1)

and 
$$-(2x + y) = 2$$
  
or  $2x + y = -2$  (2)

Solving x = y with (2) we have  $x = y = -\frac{2}{3}$ 

Solving x = -y with (2) we have x = -2 and y = 2

### Example 2.12 If $\sqrt{x+iy} = \pm (a+ib)$ , then find $\sqrt{-x-iy}$ .

Sol. 
$$\sqrt{x+iy} = \pm (a+bi)$$

$$\Rightarrow x+iy = a^2 - b^2 + 2iab$$

$$\Rightarrow x = a^2 - b^2, y = 2ab$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{-x-iy} = \sqrt{-(a^2 - b^2) - 2iab}$$

$$= \sqrt{b^2 + (ia)^2 - 2iab}$$

$$= \sqrt{(b-ia)^2}$$

$$= \pm (b-ia)$$

#### **Example 2.13** If sum of square of roots of the equation $x^2 + (p + iq)x + 3i = 0$ is 8 then find the value of p and q, where p and q are real.

**Sol.** Let the roots are  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ We have  $\alpha + \beta = -(p + iq)$ ;  $\alpha\beta = 3i$ Given:  $\alpha^2 + \beta^2 = 8$  $\Rightarrow (\alpha + \beta)^2 - 2\alpha\beta = 8$  $\Rightarrow$   $(p+iq)^2-6i=8$  $\Rightarrow p^2 - q^2 + i(2pq - 6) = 8$  $\Rightarrow$   $p^2 - q^2 = 8$  and pq = 3 $\Rightarrow$  p = 3 and q = 1 or p = -3 and q = -1

#### Example 2.14 If z = x + iy, $z^{1/3} = a - ib$ and $x/a - y/b = k(a^2 - b^2)$ , then find the value of k.

**Sol.**  $(x + iy)^{1/3} = a - ib$  $\Rightarrow x + iy = (a - ib)^3$  $= (a^3 - 3ab^2) + i(b^3 - 3a^2b)$  $\Rightarrow x = a^3 - 3ab^2, y = b^3 - 3a^2b$  $\Rightarrow \frac{x}{a} = a^2 - 3b^2$  and  $\frac{y}{b} = b^2 - 3a^2$  $\Rightarrow \frac{x}{a} - \frac{y}{b} = a^2 - 3b^2 - b^2 + 3a^2 = 4(a^2 - b^2)$  $\therefore k=4$ 

#### Example 2.15 Let z be a complex number satisfying the equation $z^2 - (3+i)z + m + 2i = 0$ , where $m \in R$ . Suppose the equation has a real root. Then find the non-real root.

$$\alpha^2 - (3+i)\alpha + m + 2i = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \ (\alpha^2 - 3\alpha + m) + i(2 - \alpha) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = 2 \Rightarrow 4 - 6 + m = 0 \Rightarrow m = 2$$

Product of the roots is 2(1+i) with one root as 2. Hence the non-real root is 1+i.

#### **Square Root of a Complex Number**

Let a + ib be a complex number such that  $\sqrt{a+ib} = x + iy$ , where x and y are real numbers. Then,

$$\sqrt{a+ib} = x+iy$$
  

$$\Rightarrow (a+ib) = (x+iy)^2$$
  

$$\Rightarrow a+ib = (x^2-y^2) + 2ixy$$

On equating real and imaginary parts, we get

$$x^2 - y^2 = a \tag{i}$$

$$2xy = b$$

Now.

$$(x^{2} + y^{2})^{2} = (x^{2} - y^{2})^{2} + 4x^{2}y^{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow (x^{2} + y^{2})^{2} = a^{2} + b^{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow (x^{2} + y^{2}) = \sqrt{a^{2} + b^{2}} \quad [\because x^{2} + y^{2} \ge 0]$$
(ii)

Solving equations (i) and (ii), we get

$$x^2 = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \left[\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} + a\right] \text{ and } y^2 = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \left[\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} - a\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left[\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} + a\right]} \text{ and } y = \pm \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left[\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} - a\right]}$$

If b is positive, then by the relation 2xy = b, x and y are of the same sign. Hence,

$$\sqrt{a + ib} = \pm \left\{ \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left[ \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} + a \right]} + i \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left[ \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} - a \right]} \right\}$$

If b is negative, then by the relation 2xy = b, x and y are of different signs. Hence,

$$\sqrt{a+ib} = \pm \left\{ \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left[ \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} + a \right]} - i \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left[ \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} - a \right]} \right\}$$

### Example 2.16 Find the square roots of the following:

a. 
$$7 - 24i$$

b. 
$$5 + 12i$$

c. 
$$-15 - 8i$$

**Sol. a.** Let  $\sqrt{7-24i} = x + iy$ . Then,

$$\sqrt{7 - 24i} = x + iy$$

$$\Rightarrow 7 - 24i = (x + iy)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 7 - 24i = (x^2 - y^2) + 2ixy$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 - y^2 = 7$$
(i)

$$2xy = -24 \tag{ii}$$

Now,

$$(x^2 + y^2)^2 = (x^2 - y^2)^2 + 4x^2y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(x^2 + y^2)^2 = 49 + 576 = 625$ 

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 25 \qquad [\because x^2 + y^2 > 0]$$
 (iii)

On solving (i) and (iii), we get

$$x^2 = 16$$
 and  $y^2 = 9 \Rightarrow x = \pm 4$  and  $y = \pm 3$ 

From (ii), 2xy is negative. So, x and y are of opposite signs. Hence, x = 4 and y = -3 or x = -4 and y = 3.

Hence, 
$$\sqrt{7-24i} = \pm (4-3i)$$
.

**b.** Let  $\sqrt{5+12i} = x + iy$ . Then,

$$\sqrt{5+12i} = x + iy$$

$$\Rightarrow 5 + 12i = (x + iy)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 5 + 12i = (x^2 - y^2) + 2ixy$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 - y^2 = 5$$
(i)

and

$$2xy = 12 \tag{ii}$$

Now,

$$(x^{2} + y^{2})^{2} = (x^{2} - y^{2})^{2} + 4x^{2}y^{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow (x^{2} + y^{2})^{2} = 5^{2} + 12^{2} = 169$$

$$\Rightarrow x^{2} + y^{2} = 13 \qquad (\because x^{2} + y^{2} > 0)$$
(iii)

On solving (i) and (iii), we get

$$x^2 = 9$$
 and  $y^2 = 4 \Rightarrow x = \pm 3$  and  $y = \pm 2$ 

From (ii), 2xy is positive. So, x and y are of the same sign.  $\Rightarrow x = 3$  and y = 2 or x = -3 and y = -2

Hence, 
$$\sqrt{5+12i} = \pm (3+2i)$$
.

**c.** Let 
$$\sqrt{-15-8i} = x + iy$$
. Then,

$$\sqrt{-15 - 8i} = x + iy$$

$$\Rightarrow -15 - 8i = (x + iy)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 -15 - 8*i* = ( $x^2 - y^2$ ) + 2*ixy*

$$\Rightarrow -15 = x^2 - y^2 \tag{i}$$

$$2xy = -8 \tag{ii}$$

Now,

$$(x^2 + y^2)^2 = (x^2 - y^2)^2 + 4x^2 y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(x^2 + y^2)^2 = (-15)^2 + 64 = 289$ 

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 17$$

On solving (i) and (iii), we get

$$x^2 = 1$$
 and  $y^2 = 16 \Rightarrow x = \pm 1$  and  $y = \pm 4$ 

From (ii), 2xy is negative. So, x and y are of opposite signs. Hence, x = 1 and y = -4 or x = -1 and y = 4

Hence, 
$$\sqrt{-15} - 8i = \pm (1 - 4i)$$
.

#### Example 2.17 Find all possible values of $\sqrt{i} + \sqrt{-i}$ .

**Sol.** 
$$\sqrt{i} + \sqrt{-i} = \sqrt{0 + 1.i} + \sqrt{0 - 1.i}$$

Now 
$$\sqrt{a+i.b} = \pm \left\{ \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} + a \right\}} + i \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} - a \right\}} \right\}$$

and 
$$\sqrt{a-i.b} = \pm \left\{ \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} + a \right\}} - i \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} - a \right\}} \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{0+1.i} = \pm \left\{ \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \sqrt{0+1^2} + 0 \right\}} + i \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \sqrt{0+1^2} - 0 \right\}} \right\}$$

$$= \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1+i)$$
and  $\sqrt{0-1.i} = \pm \left\{ \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \sqrt{0+1^2} + 0 \right\}} - i \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \sqrt{0+1^2} - 0 \right\}} \right\}$ 

$$= \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1-i)$$
Now,  $\sqrt{i} + \sqrt{-i} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1+i) \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (1-i)$ 
or  $\sqrt{i} + \sqrt{-i} = \pm \sqrt{2} + 0.i$  or  $0 \pm \sqrt{2}i$ 

#### Example 2.18 Solve for $z: z^2 - (3-2i)z = (5i-5)$ .

 $z^2 - (3 - 2i)z = (5i - 5)$ 

Sol. 
$$z^2 - (3 - 2i)z = (5i - 5)$$
  
 $\Rightarrow z^2 - (3 - 2i)z - (5i - 5) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow z = \frac{(3 - 2i) \pm \sqrt{(3 - 2i)^2 + 4(5i - 5)}}{2}$   
 $\Rightarrow z = \frac{(3 - 2i) \pm \sqrt{9 - 4 - 12i + 20i - 20}}{2}$   
 $= \frac{(3 - 2i) \pm \sqrt{8i - 15}}{2}$   
Now  $\sqrt{-15 + 8i}$   
 $= \pm \left\{ \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \sqrt{(-15)^2 + 8^2} + (-15) \right\}} \right\}$   
 $+ i\sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \sqrt{(-15)^2 + 8^2} - (-15) \right\}} \right\}$   
 $= \pm \left\{ \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{289} - 15 \right)} + \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{289} + 15 \right)} \right\}$   
 $= \pm (1 + i4)$   
 $\Rightarrow z = \frac{3 - 2i \pm (1 + 4i)}{2}$ 

#### **Concept Application Exercise 2.1**

1. Is the following computation correct? If not give the correct

$$\sqrt{(-2)}\sqrt{(-3)} = \sqrt{(-2)(-3)} = \sqrt{6}$$

z = (2 + i) and (1 - 3i)

2. Find the value of

**a.** 
$$\frac{i^{592} + i^{590} + i^{588} + i^{586} + i^{584}}{i^{582} + i^{580} + i^{578} + i^{576} + i^{574}} - 1$$

**b.** 
$$(1+i)^6 + (1-i)^6$$

- 3. Find the value of  $x^4 + 9x^3 + 35x^2 x + 4$  for  $x = -5 + 2\sqrt{-4}$ .
- **4.** The value of  $i^{1+3+5+\cdots+(2n+1)}$  is ——.
- 5. If one root of the equation  $z^2 az + a 1 = 0$  is (1 + i), where a is a complex number, then find the other root.
- **6.** If the number  $(1-i)^n/(1+i)^{n-2}$  is real and positive, then n is

- a. any integer
- b. any even integer
- c. any odd integer
- d. none of these
- 7. If  $(x + iy)(p + iq) = (x^2 + y^2)i$ , prove that x = q, y = p.
- 8. Simplify:

$$\frac{\sqrt{5+12i} + \sqrt{5-12i}}{\sqrt{5+12i} - \sqrt{5-12i}}$$

9. Find square root of 9 + 40i.

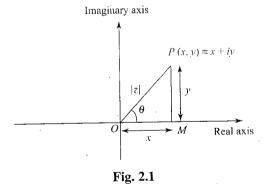
#### **GEOMETRICAL REPRESENTATION OF A** COMPLEX NUMBER

A complex number z = x + iy can be represented by a point (x,y)on the plane which is known as the Argand plane. To represent z = x + iy geometrically we take two mutually perpendicular straight lines X'OX and Y'OY. Now plot a point whose x and ycoordinates are respectively the real and the imaginary parts of z. This P(x, y) represents the complex number z = x + iy.

If a complex number is purely real, then its imaginary part is zero. Therefore, a purely real number is represented by a point on x-axis. A purely imaginary complex number is represented by a point on y-axis. That is why x-axis is known as the real axis and y-axis, as the imaginary axis.

Conversely, if P(x, y) is a point in the plane, then the point P(x, y) represents a complex number z = x + iy. The complex number z = x + iy is known as the affix of the point P.

The plane in which we represent a complex number geometrically is known as the complex plane, the Argand plane or the Gaussian plane.



#### Modulus of Complex Number

The length of the line segment OP is called the modulus of zand is denoted by Izl. From Fig. 2.1, we have

$$OP^2 = OM^2 + MP^2$$
  
 $\Rightarrow OP^2 = x^2 + y^2 \Rightarrow OP = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ .  
Thus

$$|z| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = \sqrt{\{\text{Re}(z)\}^2 + \{\text{Im}(z)\}^2}$$

Clearly,  $|z| \ge 0$  for all  $z \in C$ . If  $z_1 = 3 - 4i$ ,  $z_2 = -5 + 2i$  and  $z_3$ = 1 +  $\sqrt{-3}$ , then  $|z_1| = \sqrt{3^2 + (-4)^2} = 5$ ,  $|z_2| = \sqrt{(-5)^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{29}$ and  $|z_3| = |1 + i\sqrt{3}| = \sqrt{1^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = 2$ .

#### Remark

In the set C of all complex numbers, the order relation is not defined. As such  $z_1 > z_2$  or  $z_1 < z_3$  has no meaning but  $|z_1|$ >  $|z_1|$  or  $|z_1| < |z_2|$  has got its meaning since  $|z_1|$  and  $|z_2|$  are real numbers.

Infinite complex numbers having same |z| lying on circle which has center origin and radius |z|

#### Argument of Complex Number

The angle  $\theta$  which OP makes with x-axis is called the argu**ment** or **amplitude** of z and is denoted by arg(z) or amp(z). From Fig. 2.1, we have

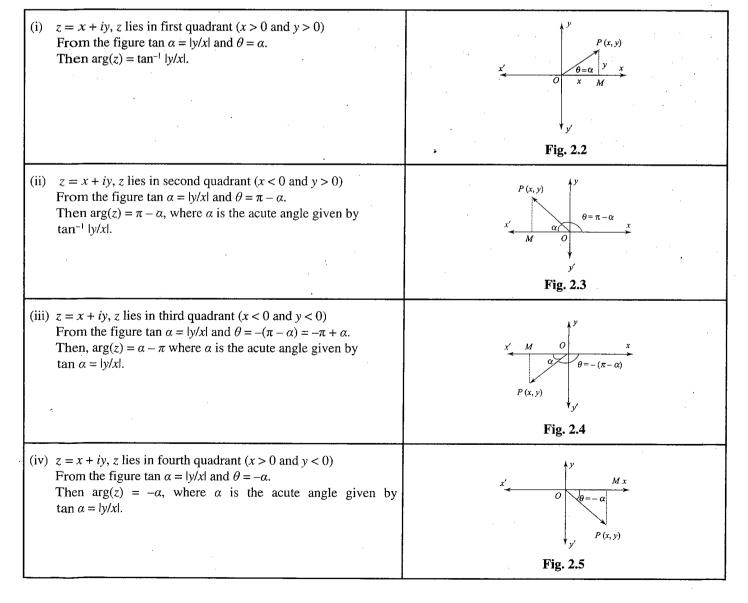
$$\tan \theta = \frac{PM}{OM} = \frac{y}{x} = \frac{\text{Im}(z)}{\text{Re}(z)} \Rightarrow \theta = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{\text{Im}(z)}{\text{Re}(z)}\right)$$

This angle  $\theta$  has infinitely many values differing by multiples of  $2\pi$ .

The unique value of  $\theta$  such that  $-\pi < \theta \le \pi$  is called the principal value of the amplitude or principal argument. This formula for determining the argument of z = x + iy has severe drawback, because  $z_1 = 1 + i\sqrt{3}$  and  $z_2 = -1 - i\sqrt{3}$  are two distinct complex numbers represented by two distinct points in the Argand plane but their arguments seem to be  $\tan^{-1}\sqrt{3} = \pi/3$  or  $4\pi/3$  which is not correct. In fact the argument is the common solution of the simultaneous trigonometric equations

$$\cos \theta = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$$
 and  $\sin \theta = \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$ 

#### The argument of z depends upon the quadrant in which the point P lies as discussed below:



#### Polar Form of Complex Number

We have,

$$z = x + iy$$

$$= \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \left[ \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} + i \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \right] = |z|[\cos\theta + i \sin\theta]$$

where |z| is the modulus of complex number, i.e. the distance of z from origin and  $\theta$  is the argument or amplitude of the complex number.

Here we should take the principal value of  $\theta$ . For general values of argument  $z = r[\cos(2n\pi + \theta) + i\sin(2n\pi + \theta)]$  (where n is an integer). This is polar form of the complex number.

#### **Euler's Form of Complex Number**

$$e^{i\theta} = \cos\theta + i\sin\theta$$

This form makes the study of complex numbers and its properties simple. Any complex number can be expressed as

$$z = x + iy$$
 (Cartesian form)  
=  $|z| [\cos \theta + i \sin \theta]$  (polar form)  
=  $|z| e^{i\theta}$ 

#### **Product of Two Complex Numbers**

Let two complex numbers be  $z_1 = |z_1|e^{i\theta_1}$  and  $z_2 = |z_2|e^{i\theta_2}$ . Now,

$$\begin{split} z_1 z_2 &= |z_1| e^{i\theta_1} \times |z_2| e^{i\theta_2} \\ &= |z_1| |z_2| e^{i(\theta_1 + \theta_2)} \\ &= |z_1| |z_2| \left[ \cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2) + i \sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2) \right] \end{split}$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} |z_1 z_2| &= |z_1| |z_2| \\ \arg(z_1 z_2) &= \theta_1 + \theta_2 \\ &= \arg(z_1) + \arg(z_2) \end{aligned}$$

#### **Division of Two Complex Numbers**

$$\frac{z_1}{z_2} = \frac{|z_1| e^{i\theta_1}}{|z_2| e^{i\theta_2}} = \frac{|z_1|}{|z_2|} e^{i(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{z_1}{z_2} \right| = \frac{|z_1|}{|z_2|}$$
and  $\arg\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right) = \theta_1 - \theta_2$ 

$$= \arg(z_1) - \arg(z_2)$$

Logarithm of a complex number is given by

$$\log_{e}(x + iy) = \log_{e} (|z|e^{i\theta})$$

$$= \log_{e} |z| + \log_{e} e^{i\theta}$$

$$= \log_{e} |z| + i\theta$$

$$= \log_{e} \sqrt{(x^{2} + y^{2})} + i \arg(z)$$

$$\therefore \log_{e}(z) = \log_{e} |z| + i \arg(z)$$

Example 2.19 Prove that the triangle formed by the points 1,  $\frac{1+i}{\sqrt{2}}$  and *i* as vertices in the Argand diagram is isosceles.

**Sol.** The vertices of the triangle are A(1,0),  $B(1/\sqrt{2},1/\sqrt{2})$  and C(0,1),

$$AB^2 = 2 - \sqrt{2}, BC^2 = 2 - \sqrt{2}, AC^2 = 1 + 1 = 2$$

 $\therefore AB = BC \Rightarrow \text{Triangle is isosceles}$ 

## **Example 2.20** Write the following complex numbers in polar form:

a. 
$$-3\sqrt{2} + 3\sqrt{2}i$$
 b.  $1+i$  c.  $-1-i$  d.  $1-i$  e.  $\frac{(1+7i)}{(2-i)^2}$ 

**Sol. a.** Let  $z = -3\sqrt{2} + 3\sqrt{2}i$ . Then,

$$r = |z| = \sqrt{(-3\sqrt{2})^2 + (3\sqrt{2})^2} = 6$$

Let

$$\tan \alpha = \left| \frac{\text{Im}(z)}{\text{Re}(z)} \right| = 1 \Rightarrow \alpha = \pi/4$$

Since the point representing z lies in the second quadrant, therefore, the argument of z is given by

$$\theta = \pi - \alpha = \pi - \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \left(\frac{3\pi}{4}\right)$$

So, the polar form of  $z = -3\sqrt{2} + 3\sqrt{2}i$  is

$$z = r (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) = 6 \left(\cos \frac{3\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{4}\right)$$

**b.** Let 
$$z = 1 + i$$
. Then,  $r = |z| = \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{2}$ . Let,

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{|\operatorname{Im}(z)|}{|\operatorname{Re}(z)|}$$

Then,

$$\tan \alpha = \left| \frac{1}{1} \right| = 1 \Rightarrow \alpha = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Since the point (1, 1) representing z lies in first quadrant, therefore, the argument of z is given by  $\theta = \alpha = \pi/4$ . So, the polar form of z = 1 + i is

$$z = r(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) = \left(\cos\frac{\pi}{4} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

**c.** Let 
$$z = -1 - i$$
. Then,  $r = |z| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{2}$ . Let,

$$\tan \alpha = \left| \frac{\operatorname{Im}(z)}{\operatorname{Re}(z)} \right|.$$

Then,

$$\tan \alpha = \left| \frac{-1}{-1} \right| = 1 \Rightarrow \alpha = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Since the point (-1, -1) representing z lies in the third quadrant, therefore, the argument of z is given by

$$\theta = -(\pi - \alpha) = -\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{-3\pi}{4}$$

So, the polar form of z = -1 - i is

$$z = r(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) = \sqrt{2} \left\{ \cos\left(\frac{-3\pi}{4}\right) + i\sin\left(\frac{-3\pi}{4}\right) \right\}$$

**d.** Let 
$$z = 1 - i$$
. Then,  $|z| = \sqrt{1^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{2}$ . Let

$$\tan \alpha = \left| \frac{\operatorname{Im}(z)}{\operatorname{Re}(z)} \right|$$

Then,

$$\tan \alpha = \left| \frac{-1}{1} \right| = 1 \Rightarrow \alpha = \pi/4$$

Since the point (1, -1) lies in the fourth quadrant, therefore the argument of z is given by  $\theta = -\alpha = -\pi/4$ . So, the polar form of z = 1 - i is

$$r(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) = \sqrt{2} \left\{ \cos\left(\frac{-\pi}{4}\right) + i\sin\left(\frac{-\pi}{4}\right) \right\}$$
$$= \sqrt{2} \left( \cos\frac{\pi}{4} - i\sin\frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

**e.** Let 
$$z = (1+7i)/[(2-i)^2]$$
 Then,

$$z = \frac{1+7i}{4-4i+i^2} = \frac{1+7i}{3-4i} = \left(\frac{1+7i}{3-4i}\right) \left(\frac{3+4i}{3+4i}\right) = \frac{-25+25i}{25} = -1+i$$

$$\therefore r = |z| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (1)^2} = \sqrt{2}$$

Let  $\alpha$  be the acute angle given by

$$\tan \alpha = \left| \frac{\operatorname{Im}(z)}{\operatorname{Re}(z)} \right| = \left| -\frac{1}{1} \right| = 1$$

Then  $\alpha = \pi/4$ . Since the point (-1, 1) representing z lies in the second quadrant, therefore  $\theta = \arg(z) = \pi - \alpha = \pi - \pi/4 = 3\pi/4$ . Hence, z in the polar form is given by

$$z = \sqrt{2} \left( \cos \frac{3\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{4} \right)$$

#### Example 2.21 If $z = re^{i\theta}$ , then prove that $|e^{iz}| = e^{-r \sin \theta}$ .

**Sol.** 
$$z = re^{i\theta} = r(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow iz = ir(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)$$

$$=-r\sin\theta+ir\cos\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{iz} = e^{(-r\sin\theta + ir\cos\theta)}$$

$$= e^{-r\sin\theta} e^{ri\cos\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow |e^{iz}| = |e^{-r\sin\theta}| |e^{ri\cos\theta}|$$

$$= e^{-r \sin \theta} |e^{i\alpha}|$$
 where  $\alpha = r \cos \theta$ 

$$=e^{-r\sin\theta}|e^{i\alpha}|$$
, where  $\alpha=r\cos\theta$ 

$$= e^{-r\sin\theta} \left[\cos^2\alpha + \sin^2\alpha\right]^{1/2}$$

$$=e^{-r\sin\theta}$$

#### Example 2.22 Prove that

$$\tan\left(i\log_{e}\left(\frac{a-ib}{a+ib}\right)\right) = \frac{2ab}{a^2-b^2}$$
 (where  $a,b\in R^+$ )

Sol. Let

$$a + ib = re^{i\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow a - ib = re^{-i\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a-ib}{a+ib} = e^{-i2\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow \log_e \left( \frac{a - ib}{a + ib} \right) = -i2\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan\left(i\log_e\left(\frac{a-ib}{a+ib}\right)\right) = \tan 2\theta$$

$$= \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta}$$

$$=\frac{2b/a}{1-b^2/a^2}$$

$$= \frac{2ab}{a^2 - b^2}$$

#### Example 2.23 Find the real part of $(1-i)^{-i}$ .

**Sol.** Let  $z = (1 - i)^{-i}$ . Taking log on both sides,

$$\log z = -i \log_a (1 - i)$$

$$=-i\log_e \sqrt{2}\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{4}-i\sin\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$=-i \log_{-}(\sqrt{2}e^{-i(\pi/4)})$$

$$= -i \left[ \frac{1}{2} \log_e 2 + \log_e^{-i\pi/4} \right]$$

$$= -i \left[ \frac{1}{2} \log_e 2 - \frac{i\pi}{4} \right]$$

$$=-\frac{i}{2}\log_e 2-\frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 7 = e^{-\pi/4} e^{-i(\log 2)/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \operatorname{Re}(z) = e^{-\pi/4} \cos\left(\frac{1}{2}\log 2\right)$$

# Example 2.24 Show that $e^{2mi\theta} \left( \frac{i \cot \theta + 1}{i \cot \theta - 1} \right)^m = 1$ .

**Sol.** Let  $\cot^{-1} p = \theta$ . Then  $\cot \theta = p$ . Now,

L.H.S. = 
$$e^{2mi\theta} \left( \frac{i \cot \theta + 1}{i \cot \theta - 1} \right)^m$$
  
=  $e^{2mi\theta} \left[ \frac{i(\cot \theta - i)}{i(\cot \theta + i)} \right]^m$   
=  $e^{2mi\theta} \left( \frac{\cot \theta - i}{\cot \theta + i} \right)^m$ 

$$= e^{2mi\theta} \left( \frac{\cos\theta - i\sin\theta}{\cos\theta + i\sin\theta} \right)^m$$

$$= e^{2mi\theta} \left( \frac{e^{-i\theta}}{e^{i\theta}} \right)^m$$

$$= e^{2mi\theta} (e^{-2i\theta})^m$$

$$= e^{2mi\theta} e^{-2mi\theta} = e^0 = 1 = \text{R.H.S.}$$

#### Conjugate of a Complex Number

For complex number z = x + iy,  $(x, y) \in R$ , its conjugate is defined as  $\bar{z} = x - iy$ . Clearly, z = x + iy is represented by a point P(x, y) in the Argand plane. Now,

$$z = x + iy \Rightarrow \bar{z} = x - iy = x + i (-y)$$

So,  $\bar{z}$  is represented by a point Q(x, -y) in the Argand plane. Clearly, O is the image of point P on the real axis.

Thus, if a point P represents a complex number z, then its conjugate  $\bar{z}$  is represented by the image of P on the real axis.

It is evident from the following figure that  $|z| = |\overline{z}|$  and  $\arg(\overline{z}) = -\arg(z)$ .

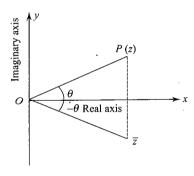


Fig. 2.6

Also, we have  $\text{Re}(z) = (z - \overline{z})/2$  and  $\text{Im}(z) = (z - \overline{z})/2i$ . Thus if  $z = |z|e^{i\theta}$ , then  $\overline{z} = |z|e^{-i\theta}$ .

#### **Properties of Conjugate**

- (i)  $(\overline{z}) = z$
- (ii)  $z + \overline{z} = 2 \operatorname{Re}(z)$
- (iii)  $z \overline{z} = 2i \operatorname{Im}(z)$
- (iv)  $z = \bar{z} \Leftrightarrow z$  is purely real
- (v)  $z + \bar{z} = 0 \Leftrightarrow z$  is purely imaginary
- (vi)  $z\overline{z} = {\text{Re}(z)}^2 + {\text{Im}(z)}^2 = |z|^2$
- (vii)  $\overline{z_1 + z_2} = \overline{z_1} + \overline{z_2}$
- (viii)  $\overline{z_1 z_2} = \overline{z_1} \overline{z_2}$
- (ix)  $\overline{z_1 z_2} = \overline{z_1} \overline{z_2}$

From this we can say that  $\overline{z^n} = \overline{z}^n$ , where  $n \in N$ .

$$(\mathbf{x}) \quad \overline{\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right)} = \frac{\overline{z}_1}{\overline{z}_2}, \, z_2 \neq 0$$

Example 2.25 Find real values of x and y for which the complex numbers  $-3 + ix^2y$  and  $x^2 + y + 4i$  are conjugate of each other.

Sol. Given,

$$-3 + ix^2y = \overline{x^2 + y + 4i}$$

$$\Rightarrow -3 + ix^2y = x^2 + y - 4i$$

$$\Rightarrow -3 = x^2 + y$$
(i)

and

$$x^2y = -4 \tag{ii}$$

.. 
$$-3 = x^2 - \frac{4}{x^2}$$
 [Putting  $y = -4/x^2$  from (ii) in (i)]

$$\Rightarrow x^4 + 3x^2 - 4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(x^2 + 4)(x^2 - 1) = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow x^2 - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \pm 1$$

From (ii), y = -4, when  $x = \pm 1$ . Hence, x = 1, y = -4 or x = -1, y = -4.

Example 2.26 If  $(x + iy)^5 = p + iq$ , then prove that

 $(y+ix)^5=q+ip.$ 

**Sol.** 
$$(x + iy)^5 = p + iq$$

$$\Rightarrow (x+iy)^5 = \overline{p+iq}$$

$$\Rightarrow (\overline{x+iy})^5 = p-iq$$

$$\Rightarrow (x - iy)^5 = p - iq$$

$$\Rightarrow i^5(x-iy)^5 = pi^5 - i^6q$$

$$\Rightarrow (xi - i^2y)^5 = pi + q$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(y + ix)^5 = pi + q$ 

**Example 2.27** Find the values of  $\theta$  if  $(3 + 2i \sin \theta)/(1 - 2i \sin \theta)$  is purely real or purely imaginary.

**Sol.**  $z = \frac{3 + 2i \sin \theta}{1 - 2i \sin \theta}$ 

Multiplying numerator and denominator by conjugate,

$$z = \frac{(3+2i\sin\theta)(1+2i\sin\theta)}{1+4\sin^2\theta}$$

$$=\frac{3-4\sin^2\theta+8i\sin\theta}{1+4\sin^2\theta}$$

Now z is purely real if  $\sin \theta = 0$  or  $\theta = n\pi$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . z is purely imaginary if

$$3-4\sin^2\theta=0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \pm \sin \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$$

#### Example 2.28 If z is a complex number such that $z^2$ = $(\overline{z})^2$ , then find the location of z on the Argand plane.

Sol. Let, 
$$z = x + iy \Rightarrow \overline{z} = x - iy$$
  
Given that
$$z^2 = (\overline{z})^2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 - y^2 + 2ixy = x^2 - y^2 - 2ixy$$

$$\Rightarrow 4ixy = 0$$

If  $x \neq 0$ , then y = 0 and if  $y \neq 0$ , then x = 0.

#### **Example 2.29** Find the least positive integer n which

will reduce  $\left(\frac{(i-1)}{(i+1)}\right)^n$  to a real number.

Sol. 
$$\left(\frac{i-1}{i+1}\right)^n = \left(\frac{i-1}{i+1} \times \frac{i+1}{i+1}\right)^n$$
$$= \left(\frac{i^2-1}{(i+1)^2}\right)^n$$
$$= \left(\frac{-2}{i^2+2i+1}\right)^n$$
$$= \left(\frac{-2}{2i}\right)^n$$
$$= \left(\frac{-1}{i}\right)^n$$

Hence, the required positive integer is 2.

**Example 2.30** Consider two complex numbers  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  as  $\alpha = [(a + bi)/(a - bi)]^2 + [(a - bi)/(a + bi)]^2$ , where  $a, b \in R$ and  $\beta = (z-1)/(z+1)$ , where |z| = 1, then find the correct statement:

- a. both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are purely real
- b. both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are purely imaginary
- c.  $\alpha$  is purely real and  $\beta$  is purely imaginary
- d.  $\beta$  is purely real and  $\alpha$  is purely imaginary

**Sol.** Note that  $\alpha = \overline{\alpha} \Rightarrow \alpha$  is real.

$$\beta + \overline{\beta} = \frac{z - 1}{z + 1} + \frac{\overline{z} - 1}{\overline{z} + 1}$$

$$= \frac{(z - 1)(\overline{z} + 1) + (z + 1)(\overline{z} - 1)}{(z + 1)(\overline{z} + 1)}$$

$$= \frac{2z\overline{z} - 2}{(z + 1)(\overline{z} + 1)}$$

$$= 0 \qquad [as z\overline{z} = |z|^2 = 1 \text{ (given)}]$$

Hence the correct statement is (c).

#### Expressing Complex Numbers in a + ib Form

The following example illustrates how a complex number can be expressed in the standard a + ib form.

#### Solving Complex Equations

**Sol.** z = x + iy

Simple equations in z may be solved by putting z = x + iy in the equation and equating the real part on the L.H.S. with the real part on the R.H.S. and the imaginary part on the L.H.S. with the imaginary part on the R.H.S.

#### Example 2.31 Find the complex number 'z' satisfying $Re(z^2) = 0$ , $|z| = \sqrt{3}$ .

$$\Rightarrow z^{2} = x^{2} - y^{2} + 2ixy$$

$$\Rightarrow \operatorname{Re}(z^{2}) = x^{2} - y^{2}$$
Also,
$$|z| = \sqrt{x^{2} + y^{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^{2} - y^{2} = 0, x^{2} + y^{2} = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow x^{2} = y^{2} = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}, y = \pm \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} \Rightarrow z = \pm \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} \pm \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}i$$

Thus there are four complex numbers.

#### **Example 2.32** Solve the equation |z| = z + 1 + 2i.

Sol. 
$$|z| = z + 1 + 2i$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = x + iy + 1 + 2i$$

$$= x + 1 + (2 + y)i$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = x + 1 \text{ and } 0 = 2 + y \text{ or } y = -2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{x^2 + 4} = x + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + 4 = x^2 + 2x + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 3/2$$

$$\Rightarrow x + iy = \frac{3}{2} - 2i$$

#### **Concept Application Exercise 2.2**

1. Express the following complex numbers in a + ib form:

**a.** 
$$\frac{(3-2i)(2+3i)}{(1+2i)(2-i)}$$
 **b.**  $\frac{2-\sqrt{-25}}{1-\sqrt{-16}}$ 

- **2.** If  $z_1 = 9y^2 4 10ix$ ,  $z_2 = 8y^2 20i$ , where  $z_1 = \overline{z}_2$ , then find z
- 3. Find the least positive integer n such that  $\left(\frac{2i}{1+i}\right)^n$  is a posi-
- **4.** Find the real part of  $e^{e^{i\theta}}$ .
- **5.** Prove that  $z = i^i$ , where  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ , is purely real.
- **6.** Solve:  $z^2 + |z| = 0$ .

#### Geometric Presentation of Various Algebraic Operations

#### Add ition:

Let  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  be two complex numbers represented by points P and Q.

Now  $OP = |z_1|$  and  $OQ = |z_2|$ . Let R represent complex number  $z_1 + z_2$ . Now,

PR = distance between complex numbers  $z_1 + z_2$  and  $z_1$ 

$$= |(z_1 + z_2) - z_1|$$

$$= |z_2| = OQ$$

(For distance formula, see properties of modulus on page 2.10.)

$$QR = |(z_1 + z_2) - z_2| = |z_1| = OP$$

Hence points O, P, R, Q complete the parallelogram.

Also in triangle *OPR*, we have

$$OP + \dot{P}R \ge OR \implies |z_1| + |z_2| \ge |z_1 + z_2|$$

(however, equality sign holds when origin,  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are collinear)

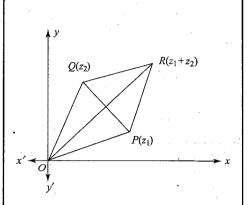


Fig. 2.7

#### Subtraction

In the adjacent figure OPRQ' is parallelogram.

$$OP = Q'R = |z_1|$$
 and  $OQ = OQ' = PR = |z_2|$ 

Also in triangle OPR, we have

$$|OP - PR| \le OR \ge ||z_1| - |z_2|| \le |z_1 - z_2|$$

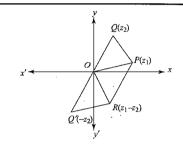


Fig. 2.8

#### Multiplication

Let  $|z_1| = r_1$ ,  $|z_2| = r_2$ ,  $\arg(z_1) = \theta_1$  and  $\arg(z_2) = \theta_2$ . Then we have

$$|z_1z_2| = r_1r_2$$
 and  $\arg(z_1z_2) = \theta_1 + \theta_2$ .

So, to find the point R representing the complex number  $z_1z_2$ , we have to construct the point with polar coordinates  $(r_1r_2, \theta_1 + \theta_2)$ . For this take a

point L on real axis such that OL = 1 and draw a triangle OQR similar to the triangle OLP. Since triangles OQR and OLP are similar, therefore

$$\frac{OR}{OQ} = \frac{OP}{OL} \Rightarrow \frac{OR}{r_2} = \frac{r_1}{1} \Rightarrow OR = r_1 r_2$$

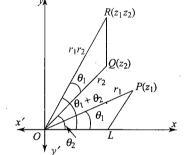
and

$$\angle QOR = \angle LOP = \theta$$

$$\angle XOR = \angle \dot{X}OQ + \angle QOR = \theta_2 + \theta_1$$

Hence, R has the polar coordinates  $(r_1r_2, \theta_1 + \theta_2)$ . Consequently, it represents the complex number  $z_1 z_2$ .

Fig. 2.9



#### **Division**

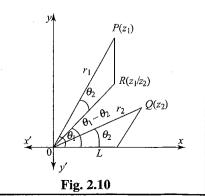
We have  $|z_1/z_2| = r_1/r_2$  and  $\arg(z_1/z_2) = \theta_1 - \theta_2$ . So, to find a point R representing the complex number  $z_1/z_2$ , we have to construct the point with polar coordinates  $(r_1/r_2, \theta_1)$  $-\theta_2$ ). For this take a point L on real axis OX such that OL = 1 and draw a triangle OPR similar to OQL. Since triangle OPR and OQL are similar, therefore

$$\frac{OP}{OQ} = \frac{OR}{OL} \Rightarrow \frac{OR}{1} = \frac{r_1}{r_2} \Rightarrow OR = \frac{r_1}{r_2}$$

and

$$\angle XOR = \angle XOP - \angle ROP = \theta_1 - \theta_2$$

Hence, R has the polar coordinates  $(r_1/r_2, \theta_1 - \theta_2)$ . Consequently, it represents the complex number  $z_1/z_2$ .



#### **Properties of Modulus**

If  $z, z_1, z_2 \in C$ , then

1. 
$$|z| = 0 \Leftrightarrow z = 0$$
, i.e.,  $Re(z) = Im(z) = 0$ 

2. 
$$|z| = |\overline{z}| = |-z| = |-\overline{z}|$$

3. 
$$-|z| \le \operatorname{Re}(z) \le |z|$$
;  $-|z| \le \operatorname{Im}(z) \le |z|$ 

4. 
$$z\overline{z} = |z|^2$$

5. 
$$|z_1 z_2| = |z_1| |z_2|$$
, in general  $|z_1 z_2 z_3 \cdots z_n| = |z_1| |z_2| |z_3| \cdots |z_n|$ 

6. 
$$\left|\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right| = \frac{|z_1|}{|z_2|}; z_2 \neq 0$$

7. 
$$|z_1 + z_2|^2 = (z_1 + z_2)(\overline{z}_1 + \overline{z}_2)$$
  

$$= |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + z_1\overline{z}_2 + z_2\overline{z}_1$$

$$= |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + 2\operatorname{Re}(z_1\overline{z}_2)$$

8. 
$$|z_1 - \overline{z_2}|^2 = (z_1 - z_2) (\overline{z_1} - \overline{z_2})$$
  

$$= |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 - z_1 \overline{z_2} - z_2 \overline{z_1}$$

$$= |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 - 2 \operatorname{Re}(z_1 \overline{z_2})$$

9. 
$$|z_1 + z_2|^2 + |z_1 - z_2|^2 = 2(|z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2)$$

10. 
$$|z_1 - z_2| = |(a_1 + ib_1) - (a_2 + ib_2)|$$
$$= |(a_1 - a_2) + i(b_1 - b_2)|$$
$$= \sqrt{(a_1 - a_2)^2 + (b_1 - b_2)^2}$$

This is the distance between the points  $(a_1, b_1)$  and  $(a_2, b_2)$  which is the distance between  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ .

11. 
$$|z^n| = |z|^n$$
, where  $n \in Q$ 

12. 
$$|z_1 \pm z_2| \le |z_1| + |z_2|$$
, in general  $|z_1 + z_2 + z_3 + \dots + |z_n| \le |z_1| + |z_2| + |z_3| + \dots + |z_n|$ 

13. 
$$|z_1 \pm z_2| \ge ||z_1| - |z_2||$$

Example 2.33 If  $(1+i)(1+2i)(1+3i)\cdots(1+ni)=(x+iy)$ , then show that  $2\times 5\times 10\times \cdots \times (1+n^2)=x^2+y^2$ .

Sol. We have,

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{1+1}\sqrt{1+4}\cdots\sqrt{1+n^2} = \sqrt{x^2+y^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2 × 5 × 10 ··· (1+n<sup>2</sup>)=(x<sup>2</sup>+y<sup>2</sup>) [On squaring both...

sides

Example 2.34 If z = x + iy and w = (1-iz)/(z-i), then show that  $|w| = 1 \Rightarrow z$  is purely real.

Sol. We have,

$$|w| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{1 - iz}{z - i} \right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{|1-iz|}{|z-i|} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow |1-iz| = |z-i|$$
(i)

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|1 - i(x + iy)| = |x + iy - i|$ , where  $z = x + iy$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|1 + y - ix| = |x + i(y - 1)|$ 

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{(1+y)^2 + (-x)^2} = \sqrt{x^2 + (y-1)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(1 + y)^2 + x^2 = x^2 + (y - 1)^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 z = x + i0 = x, which is purely real

Example 2.35 If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are different complex numbers with  $|\beta| = 1$ , then find the value of  $|(\beta - \alpha)/(1 - \overline{\alpha}\beta)|$ .

Sol. Given,

$$|\beta| = 1 \Rightarrow \beta \overline{\beta} = 1 \Rightarrow \beta = \frac{1}{\overline{B}}$$
 (1)

Now.

$$\begin{vmatrix} \beta - \alpha \\ 1 - \overline{\alpha} \beta \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{\overline{\beta}} - \alpha \\ 1 - \overline{\alpha} \beta \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{\overline{\beta}} \middle| \frac{1 - \alpha \overline{\beta}}{1 - \overline{\alpha} \beta} \middle|$$

$$= \frac{1}{|\beta|} \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1 - \alpha \overline{\beta}}{1 - \overline{\alpha} \beta} \middle|$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1 - \overline{\alpha} \beta}{1 - \overline{\alpha} \beta} \middle| = 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

**Example 2.36** Solve the equation  $z^3 = \overline{z}$  ( $z \neq 0$ ).

**Sol.** As  $z \neq 0$ ,

$$|z^3| = |\overline{z}|$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z| =$ 

$$\therefore \quad z^3 = \overline{z} \implies z^4 = z \ \overline{z} = |z|^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow z = \pm 1, \pm i$$

Example 2.37 If  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$ ,  $z_4$  are the affixes of four points in the Argand plane, z is the affix of a point such that  $|z-z_1|=|z-z_2|=|z-z_3|=|z-z_4|$ , then prove that  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$ ,  $z_4$  are concyclic.

Sol. We have,

$$|z - z_1| = |z - z_2| = |z - z_3| = |z - z_4|$$

Therefore, the point having affix z is equidistant from the four points having affixes  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$ ,  $z_4$ . Thus, z is the affix of either the centre of a circle or the point of intersection of diagonals of a square. Therefore  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$ ,  $z_4$  are either concyclic.

Example 2.38 If |z| = 1 and let  $\omega = \frac{(1-z)^2}{1-z^2}$ , then prove

that the locus of  $\omega$  is equivalent to |z-2|=|z+2|.

**Sol.** Given 
$$\omega = \frac{(1-z)^2}{1-z^2} = \frac{1-z}{1+z}$$

$$\Rightarrow = \frac{z\overline{z} - z}{z\overline{z} + z}$$
$$= \frac{\overline{z} - 1}{\overline{z} + 1} = -\left(\frac{\overline{1 - z}}{1 + z}\right) = -\overline{\omega}$$

 $\therefore$   $\omega + \overline{\omega} = 0 \Rightarrow \omega$  is purely imaginary. Hence  $\omega$  lies on y axis.

A1so  $|z-2| = |z+2| \Rightarrow z$  lies on perpendicular bisector of 2 and -2, which is imaginary axis.

Example 2.39 Let z = x + iy then find the locus of P(z) such that  $\frac{1+\overline{z}}{z} \in R$ .

**Sol.** Given 
$$\frac{1+\overline{z}}{z}$$
 is real

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1+\overline{z}}{z} = \frac{1+z}{\overline{z}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{z} + \overline{z}^2 = z + z^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (\overline{z} - z) + (\overline{z} - z)(\overline{z} + z) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(\overline{z} - z)(1 + \overline{z} + z) = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 either  $\overline{z} = z$  ( $z \neq 0$ ) or  $z + \overline{z} + 1 = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $y = 0$  or  $x = \frac{-1}{2}$  but excluding origin.

#### **Example 2.40** Identify the locus z if Re(z + 1) = |z - 1|.

**Sol.** Re
$$(z + 1) = |z - 1|$$
  
 $\Rightarrow x + 1 = \sqrt{(x - 1)^2 + y^2}$   
 $\Rightarrow (x + 1)^2 = (x - 1)^2 + y^2$   
 $\Rightarrow y^2 = 4x$ 

Example 2.41 If  $|z_1| = 1$ ,  $|z_2| = 2$ ,  $|z_3| = 3$  and  $|9z_1z_2 + 4z_1z_3| + z_2z_3| = 12$ , then find the value of  $|z_1 + z_2 + z_3|$ .

**Sol.**  $|z_1| = 1 \Rightarrow z_1\overline{z}_1 = 1$ ,  $|z_2| = 2 \Rightarrow z_2\overline{z}_2 = 4$ ,  $|z_3| = 3 \Rightarrow z_3\overline{z}_3 = 9$  Also,

$$|9z_1z_2 + 4z_1z_3 + z_2z_3| = 12$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1z_2z_3\overline{z}_3+z_1z_2z_3\overline{z}_2+z_1\overline{z}_1z_2z_3|=12$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1z_2z_3||\overline{z}_1+\overline{z}_2+\overline{z}_3|=12$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z_1||z_2||z_3||\overline{z}_1+\overline{z}_2+\overline{z}_3|=12$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 6  $|\overline{z}_1 + \overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_3| = 12$ 

$$\Rightarrow |\overline{z}_1 + \overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_3| = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z_1 + z_2 + z_3| = 2$ 

**Example 2.42** If  $|z - i| \operatorname{Re}(z)| = |z - \operatorname{Im}(z)|$ , then prove that z lies on the bisectors of the quadrants.

Sol. 
$$z = x + iy \Rightarrow \text{Re}(z) = x, \text{Im}(z) = y$$
  
 $|z - i\text{Re}(z)| = |z - \text{Im}(z)|$   
 $\Rightarrow |x + iy - ix| = |x + iy - y|$   
 $\Rightarrow x^2 + (x - y)^2 = (x - y)^2 + y^2$   
 $\Rightarrow x^2 = y^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow |x| = |y|$$

 $\Rightarrow$  z lies on the bisectors the quadrants.

Example 2.43 Show that  $(x^2 + y^2)^4 = (x^4 - 6x^2y^2 + y^4)^2 + (4x^3y - 4xy^3)^2$ .

Sol. 
$$(x^2 + y^2)^4 = |x + iy|^8$$
  
 $= |(x + iy)^2|^4$   
 $= |(x^2 - y^2) + 2ixy)|^4$   
 $= |[(x^2 - y^2) + 2ixy)]^2|^2$   
 $= |(x^2 - y^2)^2 + (2ixy)^2 + 2(x^2 - y^2)(2ixy)|^2$   
 $= |x^4 + y^4 - 2x^2y^2 - 4x^2y^2 + i(4x^3y - 4xy^3)|^2$   
 $= |x^4 + y^4 - 6x^2y^2 + i(4x^3y - 4xy^3)|^2$   
 $= (x^4 - 6x^2y^2 + y^4)^2 + (4x^3y - 4xy^3)^2$ 

Example 2.44 Let  $\left| (\overline{z}_1 - 2\overline{z}_2)/(2 - z_1\overline{z}_2) \right| = 1$  and  $|z_2| \neq 1$ , where  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are complex numbers. Show that  $|z_1| = 2$ .

Sol. 
$$\left| \frac{\overline{z}_1 - 2\overline{z}_2}{2 - z_1 \overline{z}_2} \right| = 1$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \left| \overline{z}_1 - 2\overline{z}_2 \right|^2 = \left| 2 - z_1 \overline{z}_2 \right|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (\overline{z}_1 - 2\overline{z}_2)(\overline{z}_1 - 2\overline{z}_2) = (2 - z_1 \overline{z}_2)(\overline{2 - z_1 \overline{z}_2})$$

$$\Rightarrow (\overline{z}_1 - 2\overline{z}_2)(z_1 - 2z_2) = (2 - z_1 \overline{z}_2)(2 - \overline{z}_1 z_2)$$

$$\Rightarrow z_1 \overline{z}_1 - 2\overline{z}_1 z_2 - 2z_1 \overline{z}_2 + 4z_2 \overline{z}_2 = 4 - 2\overline{z}_1 z_2 - 2z_1 \overline{z}_2 + z_1 \overline{z}_1 z_2 \overline{z}_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| z_1 \right|^2 + 4\left| z_2 \right|^2 = 4 + \left| z_1 \right|^2 \left| z_2 \right|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| z_1 \right|^2 - \left| z_1 \right|^2 \left| z_2 \right|^2 + 4\left| z_2 \right|^2 - 4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| z_1 \right|^2 (1 - \left| z_2 \right|^2) + 4(\left| z_2 \right|^2 - 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\left| z_2 \right|^2 - 1)(\left| z_1 \right|^2 - 4) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1| = 2 \text{ (as } |z_2| \neq 1)$$

Example 2.45 If  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are complex numbers and  $u = \sqrt{z_1 z_2}$ , then prove that

$$|z_{1}| + |z_{2}| = \left| \frac{z_{1} + z_{2}}{2} + u \right| + \left| \frac{z_{1} + z_{2}}{2} - u \right|$$
Sol. 
$$\left| \frac{z_{1} + z_{2}}{2} + u \right| + \left| \frac{z_{1} + z_{2}}{2} - u \right|$$

$$= \left| \frac{z_{1} + z_{2}}{2} + \sqrt{z_{1} z_{2}} \right| + \left| \frac{z_{1} + z_{2}}{2} - \sqrt{z_{1} z_{2}} \right|$$

$$= \left| \frac{(\sqrt{z_{1}} + \sqrt{z_{2}})^{2}}{2} \right| + \left| \frac{(\sqrt{z_{1}} - \sqrt{z_{2}})^{2}}{2} \right|$$

$$= \left| \frac{(p + q)^{2}}{2} \right| + \left| \frac{(p - q)^{2}}{2} \right| \qquad \text{(where } p = \sqrt{z_{1}} \text{ and } q = \sqrt{z_{2}}\text{)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ |p + q|^{2} + |p - q|^{2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2|p|^{2} + 2|q|^{2} \right]$$

$$= |p|^2 + |q|^2$$

$$= |p^2| + |q^2|$$

$$= |z_1| + |z_2|$$

Example 2.46 If  $(\sqrt{8} + i)^{50} = 3^{49}(a + ib)$ , then find the value of  $a^2 + b^2$ .

Sol. Given that

$$(\sqrt{8}+i)^{50} = 3^{49}(a+ib)$$

Taking modulus and squaring both sides, we get

$$(8 + 1)^{50} = 3^{98} (a^2 + b^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow 9^{50} = 3^{98} (a^2 + b^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3^{100} = 3^{98} (a^2 + b^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow (a^2 + b^2) = 9$$

Example 2.47 Find complex number satisfying the system of equations  $z^3 + \overline{\omega}^7 = 0$  and  $z^5 \omega^{11} = 1$ .

Sol. 
$$z^3 + \overline{\omega}^7 = 0$$
  

$$\Rightarrow z^3 = -\overline{\omega}^7$$

$$\Rightarrow |z|^3 = |\overline{\omega}|^7 = |\omega|^7$$

$$\Rightarrow |z|^{15} = |\omega|^{35}$$
(1)

Again,

$$z^5\omega^{11}=1$$

$$\Rightarrow |z|^5 |\omega|^{11} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow |z|^{15} |\omega|^{33} = 1 \tag{2}$$

From (1) and (2), we have

$$|z| = |\omega| = 1$$

Again,

$$\overline{\omega}^7 = -z^3$$
 and  $\omega^{11} = z^{-5}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \ \overline{\omega}^{77} \cdot \omega^{77} = -z^{33} \cdot z^{-35}$$

$$\Rightarrow z^2 = -1 = i^2$$

$$\Rightarrow z = +i$$

**Example 2.48** If  $|z_1 - 1| \le 1$ ,  $|z_2 - 2| \le 2$ ,  $|z_3 - 3| \le 3$ , then find the greatest value of  $|z_1 + z_2 + z_3|$ .

**Sol.** 
$$|z_1 + z_2 + z_3| = |(z_1 - 1) + (z_2 - 2) + (z_3 - 3) + 6|$$
  
 $\leq |z_1 - 1| + |z_2 - 2| + |z_3 - 3| + 6$   
 $\leq 1 + 2 + 3 + 6 = 12$ 

Hence the greatest value is 12.

Example 2.49 For any complex number z, find the minimum value of |z| + |z - 2i|.

**Sol.** We have, for  $z \in C$ 

$$|2i| = |z + (2i - z)|$$

$$\leq |z| + |2i - z|$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \le |z| + |z - 2i|$$

Thus, minimum value of |z| + |z - 2i| is 2.

Example 2.50 If z is any complex number such that  $|z + 4| \le 3$ , then find the greatest value of |z + 1|.

Sol. 
$$|z + 1| = |z + 4 - 3|$$
  
 $= |(z + 4) + (-3)|$   
 $\le |z + 4| + |-3|$   
 $= |z + 4| + 3$   
 $\le 3 + 3 = 6$   $[\because |z + 4| \le 3]$ 

Hence, the greatest value of |z + 1| is 6.

Example 2.51 Prove that the distance of the roots of the equation  $|\sin \theta_1| z^3 + |\sin \theta_2| z^2 + |\sin \theta_3| z + |\sin \theta_4| = 3$  from z = 0 is greater than 2/3.

**Sol.** We know that  $|\sin \theta_{\iota}| < 1$ . Given,

$$|\sin \theta_1| z^3 + |\sin \theta_2| z^2 + |\sin \theta_3| z + |\sin \theta_4| = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow |3| = ||\sin \theta_1||z^3 + |\sin \theta_2||z^2 + |\sin \theta_3||z + |\sin \theta_4||$$

$$\leq 1|z^3 + z^2 + z + 1|$$

$$< |z|^3 + |z|^2 + |z| + 1$$

$$<1+|z|+|z|^2+|z|^3+|z|^4+\cdots \infty \quad (:|z|<1)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 < \frac{1}{1 - |z|}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3 - 3|z| < 1

$$\Rightarrow 2 < 3|z|$$

$$\Rightarrow |z| > \frac{2}{3}$$

Example 2.52 If  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are two complex numbers and c > 0, then prove that  $|z_1 + z_2|^2 \le (1 + c) |z_1|^2 + (1 + c^{-1}) |z_2|^2$ .

Sol. We have to prove

$$|z_1 + z_2|^2 \le (1+c)|z_1|^2 + (1+c^{-1})|z_2|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + z_1\overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_2z_2 \le (1+c)|z_1|^2 + (1+c^{-1})|z_2|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow z_1\overline{z}_1 + \overline{z}_2z_2 \le c|z_1|^2 + c^{-1}|z_2|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow c|z_1|^2 + \frac{1}{c}|z_2|^2 - z_1\overline{z}_2 - \overline{z}_2z_2 \ge 0 \quad \text{[using Re } (z_1\overline{z}_2) \le |z_1\overline{z}_2|]$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\sqrt{c}\left|z_{1}\right| - \frac{1}{\sqrt{c}}\left|z_{2}\right|\right)^{2} \ge 0$$

which is always true.

**Example 2.53** Find the greatest and the least value of  $|z_1 + z_2|$  if  $z_1 = 24 + 7i$  and  $|z_2| = 6$ .

**Sol.** 
$$|z_1 + z_2| \le |z_1| + |z_2|$$

$$= |24 + 7i| + 6$$

$$= 25 + 6 = 31$$

Also,

$$|z_1 + z_2| = |z_1 - (-z_2)| \ge ||z_1| - |z_2||$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1 + z_2| \ge |25 - 6| = 19$$

Hence the least value of  $|z_1 + z_2|$  is 19 and the greatest value is 25

#### Pro perties of Arguments

1.  $\arg(z_1 z_2) = \arg(z_1) + \arg(z_2)$ 

In general,

$$\arg (z_1 z_2 z_3 ... z_n) = \arg(z_1) + \arg(z_2) + \arg(z_3) + ... + \arg(z_n)$$

2. 
$$\arg\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right) = \arg z_1 - \arg z$$

3. 
$$\arg \overline{z} = -\arg z$$

4. 
$$\arg\left(\frac{1}{\overline{z}}\right) = \arg\left(\frac{z\overline{z}}{\overline{z}}\right)$$
  

$$= \arg\left(\frac{|z|^2}{\overline{z}}\right)$$

$$= \arg(|z|^2) - \arg z = 0 - \arg z$$

5. 
$$\arg\left(\frac{z}{\overline{z}}\right) = \arg(z) - \arg(\overline{z}) = \theta - (-\theta) = 2\theta = 2 \arg(z),$$
  
where  $\theta = \arg(z)$ .

- 6.  $arg(z^n) = n \text{ arg } z$ , when  $n \in \theta$ .
- 7.  $z_1\overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_1z_2 = 2 |z_1| |z_2| \cos(\theta_1 \theta_2)$ , where  $\theta_1 = \arg(z_1)$  and  $\theta_2 = \arg(z_2)$ .
- 8. If z is purely imaginary, then  $arg(z) = \pm \pi/2$ .
- 9. If z is purely real, then arg(z) = 0 or  $\pi$ .
- 10. Locus of z, if  $arg(z) = \theta$  (= constant) is ray excluding origin

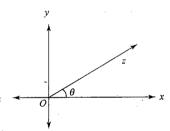


Fig. 2.11

11. Locus of z, if  $arg(z - a) = \theta$  (= constant) and a > 0

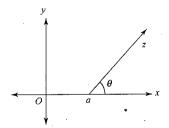


Fig. 2.12.

12. Angle between two lines,

$$= \alpha - \beta$$
=  $\arg(z_3 - z_1) - \arg(z_2 - z_1)$ 
=  $\arg\left(\frac{z_3 - z_1}{z_2 - z_1}\right)$ 

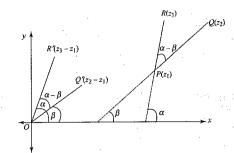


Fig. 2.13

13. Angle between lines joining  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$ ,  $z_4$ :

$$\theta = \arg\left(\frac{z_4 - z_3}{z_1 - z_2}\right)$$

$$B(z_2)$$

$$C(z_3)$$

$$A(z_1)$$

$$C(z_3)$$

Fig. 2.14

Note: By specifying the modulus and argument, a complex number is completely defined. However, for the complex number 0 + 0i the argument is not defined and this is the only complex number which is completely defined by taking in terms of its modulus.

#### **Important Results**

1. If  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  be the vertices of an equilateral triangle, then

$$\frac{1}{z_1 - z_2} + \frac{1}{z_2 - z_3} + \frac{1}{z_3 - z_1} = 0$$

OI

$$z_1^2 + z_2^2 + z_3^2 = z_1 z_2 + z_2 z_3 + z_3 z_1$$

#### **Proof:**

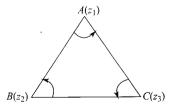


Fig. 2.15

Since  $\triangle ABC$  is equilateral, therefore

$$AB = BC = CA$$

$$|z_1 - z_2| = |z_2 - z_3| = |z_3 - z_1|$$

$$\therefore \quad \left| \frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_3 - z_2} \right| = \left| \frac{z_2 - z_3}{z_1 - z_3} \right| \tag{i}$$

Also.

$$\angle CBA = \angle ACB$$

$$\therefore \arg\left(\frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_3 - z_2}\right) = \arg\left(\frac{z_2 - z_3}{z_1 - z_3}\right)$$
 (ii)

From (i) and (ii), it follows that

$$\frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_3 - z_2} = \frac{z_2 - z_3}{z_1 - z_3}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(z_1 - z_2)(z_1 - z_2) = -(z_2 - z_2)^2$ 

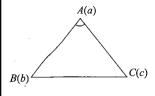
$$\Rightarrow z_1^2 - z_1 z_2 - z_1 z_3 + z_2 z_3 = -(z_2^2 + z_3^2 - 2z_2 z_3)$$

$$\Rightarrow z_1^2 + z_2^2 + z_3^2 = z_1 z_2 + z_2 z_3 + z_3 z_1$$

2. If a, b, c and u, v, w are complex numbers representing the vertices of two triangles such that they are similar,

then 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a & u & 1 \\ b & v & 1 \\ c & w & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0 \text{ or } \frac{a-c}{a-b} = \frac{u-w}{u-v}$$

#### Proof:



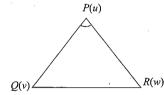


Fig. 2.16

In the figure triangles are similar. Hence

$$\frac{AC}{PR} = \frac{AB}{PQ}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{AC}{AB} = \frac{PR}{PO}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{a-c}{a-b} \right| = \left| \frac{u-w}{u-v} \right| \tag{1}$$

Also,

$$\angle BAC = \angle OPR$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{a-c}{a-b}\right) = \arg\left(\frac{u-w}{u-v}\right) \tag{2}$$

From (1) and (2), we have

$$\frac{a-c}{a-b} = \frac{u-w}{u-v}$$

Simplifying, we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & u & 1 \\ b & v & 1 \\ c & w & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

#### Example 2.54 Find the amplitude of

a. 
$$\frac{1+\sqrt{3}i}{\sqrt{3}+i}$$
 b.  $-1-i\sqrt{3}$  c.  $\sin \alpha + i(1-\cos \alpha)$ ,  $0 < \alpha < \pi$ 

Sal

**a.** amp 
$$\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{3}i}{\sqrt{3}+i}\right)$$
 = amp $(1+\sqrt{3}i)$  - amp $(\sqrt{3}+i)$ 

$$=\frac{\pi}{3}-\frac{\pi}{6}=\frac{\pi}{6}$$

**b.** Let,  $z = -1 - i\sqrt{3}$ .

Then 
$$\alpha = \tan^{-1} |b/a| = \tan^{-1} |\sqrt{3}/1| = \pi/3$$

Here, z is in third quadrant. Therefore argument is  $\theta = -(\pi - \alpha) = -(\pi - \pi/3) = -2\pi/3$ 

c. 
$$z = \sin \alpha + i(1 - \cos \alpha), 0 < \alpha < \pi = \sin \alpha + i(1 - \cos \alpha)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 amp $(z) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} \right)$  (: z lies in first quadrant)

$$= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{2\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}} \right) = \tan^{-1} \tan \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) = \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

## Example 2.55 Find the modulus, argument and the principal argument of the complex numbers.

(i)  $(\tan 1 - i)^2$ 

(ii) 
$$\frac{i-1}{i\left(1-\cos\frac{2\pi}{5}\right)+\sin\frac{2\pi}{5}}$$

**Sol.** (i) 
$$z = (\tan 1 - i)^2 = (\tan^2 1 - 1) - (2 \tan 1)i$$

$$|z| = \sqrt{(\tan^2 1 - 1)^2 + 4 \tan^2 1}$$

$$=\sqrt{(\tan^2 1+1)^2} = \tan^2 1 + 1$$

Since  $\tan^2 1 - 1 < 0$  and  $-2\tan 1 < 0$ 

 $\Rightarrow$  z lies on third quadrant

$$\Rightarrow \arg(z) = -\pi + \tan^{-1} \left| \frac{2 \tan 1}{1 - \tan^2 1} \right|$$
$$= -\pi + \tan^{-1} \left| \tan 2 \right|$$

$$= 2 - \pi$$

(ii) 
$$z = \frac{i-1}{i\left(1-\cos\frac{2\pi}{5}\right) + \sin\frac{2\pi}{5}}$$

$$= \frac{i-1}{i2\sin^2\frac{\pi}{5} + 2\sin\frac{\pi}{5}\cos\frac{\pi}{5}}$$

$$= \frac{i-1}{\left(2\sin\frac{\pi}{5}\right)\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{5} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{5}\right)}$$

$$|z| = \frac{|i-1|}{\left(2\sin\frac{\pi}{5}\right) \left|\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{5} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{5}\right)\right|}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\left(2\sin\frac{\pi}{5}\right)\left|\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{5} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{5}\right)\right|}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\csc\frac{\pi}{5}$$

$$\arg z = \arg\left[\frac{i-1}{\left(2\sin\frac{\pi}{5}\right)\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{5} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{5}\right)}\right]$$

$$= \arg(-1+i) - \arg\left(2\sin\frac{\pi}{5}\right) - \arg\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{5} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{5}\right)$$

$$= \frac{3\pi}{4} - 0 - \frac{\pi}{5} = \frac{11\pi}{20}$$

**Example 2.56** If  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$ ,  $z_4$  are two pairs of conjugate complex numbers, then find the value of  $\arg(z_1/z_4) + \arg(z_2/z_3)$ .

**Sol.** We have  $z_2 = \overline{z}_1$  and  $z_4 = \overline{z}_3$ . Therefore,

 $z_1 z_2 = |z_1|^2$  and  $z_3 z_4 = |z_3|^2$ 

Now,

$$\arg\left(\frac{z_1}{z_4}\right) + \arg\left(\frac{z_2}{z_3}\right) = \arg\left(\frac{z_1 z_2}{z_4 z_3}\right)$$

$$= \arg\left(\frac{|z_1|^2}{|z_3|^2}\right)$$

$$= \arg\left(\left|\frac{z_1}{z_3}\right|^2\right) = 0$$

Example 2.57 Prove that  $|z_1 + z_2| = |z_1| + |z_2| \Rightarrow \arg(z_1)$ =  $\arg(z_2)$ .

**Sol.**  $|z_1 + z_2| = |z_1| + |z_2|$ 

$$\implies$$
  $|z_1 + z_2|^2 = |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + 2|z_1||z_2|$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + 2 \operatorname{Re}(z_1 \overline{z}_2) = |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + 2|z_1||z_2|$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2 Re( $z_1 \overline{z}_2$ ) = 2| $z_1$ || $z_2$ |

$$\Rightarrow \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta_1 - \theta_2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 arg $(z_1) = arg(z_2)$ 

**Example 2.58** If  $arg(z_1) = 170^{\circ}$  and  $arg(z_2) = 70^{\circ}$ , then find the principal argument of  $z_1z_2$ .

**Sol.** 
$$arg(z_1 z_2) = arg(z_1) + arg(z_2) = 170^\circ + 70^\circ = 240^\circ$$

Thus  $z_1 z_2$  lies in third quadrant. Hence its principal argument is  $-120^{\circ}$ .

**Example 2.59** If  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are conjugate to each other, then find  $arg(-z_1z_2)$ .

**Sol.**  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are conjugate to each other, i.e.,  $z_2 = \overline{z}_1$ . Therefore,

$$arg(-z_1 z_2) = arg(-z_1 \overline{z}_1)$$

$$= arg(-|z_1|^2)$$

$$= arg(negative real number)$$

$$= \pi$$

Example 2.60 If  $\pi/2 < \alpha < 3\pi/2$ , then find the modulus and argument of  $(1 + \cos 2\alpha) + i \sin 2\alpha$ .

Sol. 
$$z = (1 + \cos 2\alpha) + i \sin 2\alpha$$
  
 $= 2 \cos^2 \alpha + 2 i \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$   
 $= 2 \cos \alpha [\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha]$   
 $= -2 \cos \alpha [-\cos \alpha - i \sin \alpha]$   
 $= -2 \cos \alpha [\cos(\alpha - \pi) + i \sin(\alpha - \pi)]$   
[:  $\pi/2 < \alpha < 3\pi/2$ ]

Thus,  $|z| = -2 \cos \alpha$  and  $\arg(z) = \alpha - \pi$ .

Example 2.61 Find the point of intersection of the curves  $arg(z - 3i) = 3\pi/4$  and  $arg(2z + 1 - 2i) = \pi/4$ .

Sol. Given loci are as follows:

$$\arg(z-3i) = \frac{3\pi}{4}$$

which is a ray that starts from 3i and makes an angle  $3\pi/4$  with positive real axis as shown in the figure.

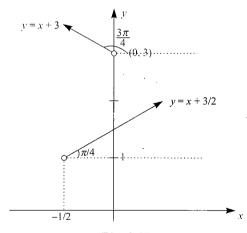


Fig. 2.17

$$\arg(2z + 1 - 2i) = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left[2\left(z + \frac{1}{2} - i\right)\right] = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg 2 + \arg\left[z - \left(-\frac{1}{2} + i\right)\right] = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 + \arg\left[z - \left(-\frac{1}{2} + i\right)\right] = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg \left[z - \left(-\frac{1}{2} + i\right)\right] = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

This is a ray that starts from point -1/2 + i and makes an angle  $\pi/4$  with positive real axis as shown in the figure. From the figure, it is obvious that the system of equations has no solution.

Example 2.62 Let z and w be two non-zero complex numbers such that |z| = |w| and  $\arg(z) + \arg(w) = \pi$ . Then prove that  $z = -\overline{w}$ .

**Sol.** Let  $arg(w) = \theta$ . Then  $arg(z) = \pi - \theta$ . Therefore,

$$w = |w| (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

and

$$z = |z| (\cos (\pi - \theta) + i \sin (\pi - \theta))$$

$$= |w|(-\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)$$
  $[\because |z| = |w|]$ 

$$=-|w|(\cos\theta-i\sin\theta)=-\overline{w}.$$

Example 2.63 Let z = x + iy be a complex number, where x and y are real numbers. Let A and B be the sets defined by  $A = \{z : |z| \le 2\}$  and  $B = \{z : (1 - i)z + (1 + i)\overline{z} \ge 4\}$ . Find the area of region  $A \cap B$ .

**Sol.** 
$$z = x + iy$$

$$A = \{z : |z| \le 2\}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \le 2$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 \le 4$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 z lies on or inside the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ 

$$B = \{z : (1 - i)z + (1 + i)\overline{z} \ge 4\}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(1-i)(x+iy)+(1+i)(x-iy) \ge 4$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x + iy - ix + y + x - iy + ix + y  $\geq 4$$ 

$$\Rightarrow x + y \ge 2$$

Area of region  $A \cap B$  is shaded region the diagram.

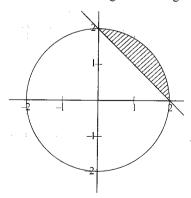


Fig. 2.18

Area = 
$$\frac{\pi(2)^2}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \times 2 \times 2 = \pi - 2$$

Example 2.64 Find the area bounded by  $\arg |z| \le \pi/4$  and |z-1| < |z-3|.

**Sol.** 
$$|\arg z| < \pi/4$$
  $-\pi/4 < \arg z < \pi/4$  (i)

Which represents the region given in the following diagram.

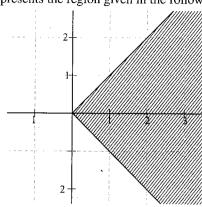


Fig. 2.19

$$|z - 1| < |z - 3|$$

$$\Rightarrow (x - 1)^2 + y^2 < (x - 3)^2 + y^2$$

$$\Rightarrow x < 2$$
(ii)

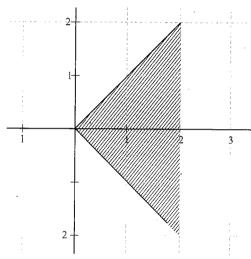


Fig. 2.20

Common region of (i) and (ii) is shown in above figure. Area of the shaded region is  $\frac{1}{2}(4)(2) = 4$  square units.

#### Example 2.65 If $z + 1/z = 2 \cos \theta$ , prove that

$$|(z^{2n}-1)/(z^{2n}+1)| = |\tan n\theta|$$

Sol. 
$$z + \frac{1}{z} = 2 \cos \theta$$
  

$$\Rightarrow z^2 - 2 \cos \theta z + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z = \frac{2 \cos \theta \pm \sqrt{4 \cos^2 \theta - 4}}{2}$$

$$= \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$$

Taking positive sign,

$$z = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$$
,  $\frac{1}{z} = (\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)$ 

$$\frac{z^{2n} - 1}{z^{2n} + 1} = \frac{z^n - \frac{1}{z^n}}{z^n + \frac{1}{z^n}}$$

$$= \frac{(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n - (\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)^n}{(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n + (\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)^n}$$

$$= \frac{2i \sin n\theta}{2 \cos n\theta}$$

$$= i \tan n\theta$$

Taking negative sign, we get

$$\frac{z^{2n}-1}{z^{2n}+1} = \frac{-2i\sin n\theta}{2\cos n\theta} = -\tan n\theta$$

$$\implies \left| \frac{z^{2n} - 1}{z^{2n} + 1} \right| = | \pm i \tan \theta | = \tan n\theta$$

#### **Concept Application Exercise 2.3**

- 1. For  $z_1 = \sqrt[6]{(1-i)/(1+i\sqrt{3})}$ ,  $z_2 = \sqrt[6]{(1-i)/(\sqrt{3}+i)}$ ,  $z_3 = \sqrt[6]{(1+i)/(\sqrt{3}-i)}$ , prove that  $|z_1| = |z_2| = |z_3|$ .
- 2. Let z be a complex number satisfying the equation  $(z^3 + 3)^2 = -16$ , then find the value of |z|.
- 3. Show that a real value of x will satisfy the equation (1-ix)/(1+ix)=a-ib if  $a^2+b^2=1$ , where a, b are real.
- **4.** Find non-zero integral solutions of  $|1 i|^x = 2^x$ .
- 5. Let z is not a real number such that  $(1 + z + z^2)/(1 z + z^2) \in R$ , then prove that |z| = 1.
- **6.** If a, b, c are non-zero complex numbers of equal moduli and satisfy  $az^2 + bz + c = 0$ , then prove that  $(\sqrt{5} 1)/2 \le |z| \le (\sqrt{5} + 1)/2$ .
- 7. If  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  are distinct non-zero complex numbers and a,  $b, c \in \mathbb{R}^+$  such that

$$\frac{a}{|z_1 - z_2|} = \frac{b}{|z_2 - z_3|} = \frac{c}{|z_3 - z_1|}$$

then find the value of

$$\frac{a^2}{z_1 - z_2} + \frac{b^2}{z_2 - z_3} + \frac{c^2}{z_3 - z_1}$$

- **8.** Prove that  $|z_1 + z_2|^2 = |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2$ , if  $z_1/z_2$  is purely imaginary.
- 9. If  $\theta$  is real and  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  are connected by  $z_1^2 + z_2^2 + 2z_1z_2\cos\theta$ = 0, then prove that the triangle formed by vertices O,  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  is isosceles.

- **10.** If  $2z_1/3z_2$  is a purely imaginary number, then find the value of  $|(z_1-z_2)/(z_1+z_2)|$ .
- 11. If  $|z| \le 4$  then find the maximum value of |iz + 3 4i|.
- **12.** If  $\sqrt{3} + i = (a + ib)(c + id)$ , then find the value of  $\tan^{-1}(b/a) + \tan^{-1}(d/c)$ .
- **13.** Let z be any non-zero complex number, then find  $arg(z) + arg(\overline{z})$ .
- 14. Find the area bounded by the curves arg  $z = \pi/3$ , arg  $z = 2\pi/3$  and  $\arg(z 2 2\sqrt{3}i) = \pi$  on the complex plane.
- **15.** If  $\sqrt{ab} = \sqrt{a}\sqrt{b}$  and a < 0, then find  $\arg(b + ai)$ .
- **16.** If  $|z_1 z_0| = |z_2 z_0| = a$  and amp  $((z_2 z_0)/(z_0 z_1)) = \pi/2$ , then find  $z_0$ .
- 17. Let  $z_1, z_2, z_3, \dots, z_n$  are the complex numbers such that  $|z_1| = |z_2| = \dots = |z_n| = 1$ . If

$$z = \left(\sum_{k=1}^{n} z_k\right) \left(\sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{1}{z_k}\right)$$

then prove that

- a. z is a real number
- **b.**  $0 < z \le n^2$

#### DE MOIVRE'S THEOREM

#### Statement:

- (i) If  $n \in Z$  (the set of integers), then  $(\cos\theta + i \sin\theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta$
- (ii) If  $n \in Q$  (the set of rational numbers), then  $\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta$  is one of the values of  $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n$ .

#### **Proof:**

(i) When  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we know that

$$e^{i\theta} = \cos\theta + i\sin\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow (e^{i\theta})^n = (\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)^n$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{i(n\theta)} = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n$$

- $\Rightarrow$   $\cos(n\theta) + i\sin(n\theta) = (\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)^n$
- (ii) Let *n* be rational number. Let n = p/q, where *p*, *q* are integers and  $q \neq 0$ . From part (i), we have

$$\left(\cos\frac{p\theta}{q} + i\sin\frac{p\theta}{q}\right)^{q} = \cos\left(\left(\frac{p\theta}{q}\right)q\right) + i\sin\left(\left(\frac{p\theta}{q}\right)q\right)$$

$$= \cos p\theta + i\sin p\theta$$

 $\Rightarrow \cos \frac{p\theta}{q} + i \sin \frac{p\theta}{q}$  is one of the values of

$$(\cos p\theta + i\sin p\theta)^{1/q}$$

 $\Rightarrow \cos \frac{p\theta}{q} + i \sin \frac{p\theta}{q}$  is one of the values of

$$[(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)^p]^{1/q}$$

 $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{p/q}$ 

 $\Rightarrow \cos \frac{p\theta}{q} + i \sin \frac{p\theta}{q}$  is one of the values of

#### Note:

1. De Moivre's theorem is also true for 
$$(\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)$$
, i.e.,  
 $(\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta - i \sin n\theta$ , because  
 $(\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)^n = [\cos(-\theta) + i \sin(-\theta)]^n$   
 $= \cos(-n\theta) + i \sin(-n\theta)$   
 $= \cos n\theta - i \sin n\theta$ .

2. 
$$\frac{1}{\cos \theta + i \sin \theta} = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-1} = \cos \theta - i \sin \theta$$

3. 
$$(\sin \theta \pm i \cos \theta)^n \neq \sin n\theta \pm i \cos n\theta$$
.

4. 
$$(\sin \theta + i \cos \theta)^n = [\cos (\pi/2 - \theta) + i \sin(\pi/2 - \theta)]^n$$
  
=  $\cos (n\pi/2 - n\theta) + i \sin (n\pi/2 - n\theta)$ 

5. 
$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \phi)^n \neq \cos n\theta + i \sin n\phi$$

#### **Important Result**

Writing the binomial expression of  $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n$  and equating the real part to  $\cos n\theta$  and the imaginary part to  $\sin n\theta$ , we get  $\cos (n\theta) = \cos^n \theta - {}^nC_2 \cos^{n-2} \theta \sin^2 \theta + {}^nC_4 \cos^{n-4} \theta \sin^4 \theta + \cdots$   $\sin (n\theta) = {}^nC_1 \cos^{n-1} \theta \sin \theta - {}^nC_3 \cos^{n-3} \theta \sin^3 \theta + {}^nC_5 \cos^{n-5} \theta \sin^5 \theta - \cdots$   $\tan (n\theta) = \frac{{}^nC_1 \tan \theta - {}^nC_3 \tan^3 \theta + {}^nC_5 \tan^5 \theta - {}^nC_7 \tan^7 \theta + \cdots}{1 - {}^nC_2 \tan^2 \theta + {}^nC_4 \tan^4 \theta - {}^nC_6 \tan^6 \theta + \cdots}$ 

#### Example 2.66 Express the following in a + ib form:

a. 
$$\left(\frac{\cos\theta + i\sin\theta}{\sin\theta + i\cos\theta}\right)^4$$

b. 
$$\frac{(\cos 2\theta - i\sin 2\theta)^4(\cos 4\theta + i\sin 4\theta)^{-5}}{(\cos 3\theta + i\sin 3\theta)^{-2}(\cos 3\theta - i\sin 3\theta)^{-9}}$$

c. 
$$\frac{(\sin \pi/8 + i \cos \pi/8)^8}{(\sin \pi/8 - i \cos \pi/8)^8}$$

Sol. a. 
$$\left( \frac{\cos\theta + i\sin\theta}{\sin\theta + i\cos\theta} \right)^4$$

$$= \frac{\left(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta\right)^4}{i^4 \left(\cos\theta - i\sin\theta\right)^4}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta\right)^4}{\left(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta\right)^{-4}}$$

$$= \left(\cos8\theta + i\sin\theta\right)^8$$

$$= \cos8\theta + i\sin8\theta$$

b. 
$$\frac{(\cos 2\theta - i \sin 2\theta)^{4} (\cos 4\theta + i \sin 4\theta)^{-5}}{(\cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta)^{-2} (\cos 3\theta - i \sin 3\theta)^{-9}}$$

$$= \frac{\left[(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-2}\right]^{4} \left[(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{4}\right]^{-5}}{\left[(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{3}\right]^{-2} \left[(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-3}\right]^{-9}}$$

$$= \frac{(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-8} (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-20}}{(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-6} (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{27}}$$

 $= (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-8-20+6-27}$ 

= 
$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-49}$$
  
=  $\cos 49\theta - i \sin 49\theta$ 

c. 
$$\frac{(\sin \pi/8 + i\cos \pi/8)^8}{(\sin \pi/8 - i\cos \pi/8)^8}$$

$$\frac{i^8(\cos\pi/8 - i\sin\pi/8)^8}{(-i)^8(\cos\pi/8 + i\sin\pi/8)^8} = \frac{\cos\pi - i\sin\pi}{\cos\pi + i\sin\pi} = 1$$

# Example 2.67 If $z = \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2}\right)^5 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{i}{2}\right)^5$ , then prove that Im(z) = 0.

Sol. Given that

$$z = \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + i\frac{1}{2}\right)^5 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - i\frac{1}{2}\right)^5$$

$$= \left[\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right) + i\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right)\right]^5 + \left[\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right) - i\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right)\right]^5$$

$$= \cos\frac{5\pi}{6} + i\sin\frac{5\pi}{6} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{6} - i\sin\frac{5\pi}{6}$$

Hence Im(z) = 0.

#### **Example 2.68** Find the value of the expression

$$\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{2} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{2}\right) \left(\cos\frac{\pi}{2^2} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{2^2}\right) \dots \text{ to } \infty$$

Sol. 
$$\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{2} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{2}\right) \left(\cos\frac{\pi}{2^2} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{2^2}\right) \dots \text{to } \infty$$
  
 $= \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2^2} + \dots\right) + i\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2^2} + \dots\right)$   
 $= \cos\left[\frac{\pi}{2}\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \dots\right)\right] + i\sin\left[\frac{\pi}{2}\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \dots\right)\right]$   
 $= \cos\left[\frac{\pi}{2}\left(\frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{2}}\right)\right] + i\sin\left[\frac{\pi}{2}\left(\frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{2}}\right)\right] = \cos\pi + i\sin\pi = -1$ 

#### Example 2.69 If $z = (\sqrt{3} + i)^{17} / (1 - i)^{50}$ , then find amp(z).

Sol. 
$$z = \frac{(\sqrt{3} + i)^{17}}{(1 - i)^{50}} = \frac{\left[2\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2}\right)\right]^{17}}{\left[\sqrt{2}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}\right)\right]^{50}}$$
$$= \frac{2^{17}\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{6} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{6}\right)^{17}}{2^{25}\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{4} - i\sin\frac{\pi}{4}\right)^{50}}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\cos\frac{17\pi}{6} + i\sin\frac{17\pi}{6}\right)}{2^{8}\left(\cos\frac{50\pi}{4} - i\sin\frac{50\pi}{4}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\left[\cos\left(2\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}\right) + i\sin\left(2\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}\right)\right]}{2^{8}\left[\cos\left(12\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) - i\sin\left(12\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right]}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\cos\frac{5\pi}{6} + i\sin\frac{5\pi}{6}\right)}{2^{8}\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{2} - i\sin\frac{\pi}{2}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\cos\frac{5\pi}{6} + i\sin\frac{5\pi}{6}\right)}{2^{8}\left(\cos\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) + i\sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right]}$$

Hence,

$$\arg(z) = \frac{5\pi}{6} - \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \frac{4\pi}{3}$$

Thus z lies in the third quadrant and principal argument is  $-2\pi/3$ .

Example 2.70 If z = x + iy is a complex number with x,  $y \in Q$  and |z| = 1, then show that  $|z^{2n} - 1|$  is a rational number for every  $n \in N$ .

Sol. 
$$|z| = 1 \Rightarrow z = e^{i\theta} = x + iy$$
  
 $\Rightarrow x = \cos \theta, y = \sin \theta$   
Now  $\cos \theta$  and  $\sin \theta \in Q$ . Also,  
 $|z^{2n} - 1|^2 = (z^{2n} - 1)(\overline{z}^{2n} - 1)$   
 $= (z\overline{z})^{2n} - z^{2n} - \overline{z}^{2n} + 1$   
 $= 2 - (z^{2n} + \overline{z}^{2n})$   
 $= 2 - 2\cos^2 n\theta = 4\sin^2 n\theta$   
 $\Rightarrow |z^{2n} - 1| = 2|\sin n\theta|$ 

Now,

$$\sin n\theta = {}^{n}C_{1}\cos^{n-1}\theta\sin\theta - {}^{n}C_{3}\cos^{n-3}\theta\sin^{3}\theta + \cdots$$
= Rational number (: \sin\theta, \cos\theta are rationals)

 $\Rightarrow$   $|z^{2n} - 1| =$ Rational number

Example 2.71 If  $z = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$  be a root of the equation  $a_0 z^n + a_1 z^{n-1} + a_2 z^{n-2} + \cdots + a_{n-1} z + a_n = 0$ , then prove that

(i) 
$$a_0 + a_1 \cos \theta + a_2 \cos 2\theta + \dots + a_n \cos n\theta = 0$$

(ii) 
$$a_1 \sin \theta + a_2 \sin 2\theta + \dots + a_n \sin n\theta = 0$$

**Sol.** Dividing the given equation by  $z^n$ , we get

$$a_0 + a_1 z^{-1} + a_2 z^{-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} z^{1-n} + a_n z^{-n} = 0$$

Now,  $z = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta = e^{i\theta}$  satisfies the above equation. Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 + a_1 e^{-i\theta} + a_2 e^{-2i\theta} + \dots + a_{n-1} e^{-i(n-1)\theta} + a_n e^{-in\theta} &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow (a_0 + a_1 \cos \theta + a_2 \cos 2\theta + \dots + a_n \cos n\theta) \\ + i(a_1 \sin \theta + a_2 \sin 2\theta + \dots + a_n \sin n\theta) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow a_0 + a_1 \cos \theta + a_2 \cos 2\theta + \dots + a_n \cos n\theta &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$a_1 \sin \theta + \theta_2 \sin 2\theta + \dots + a_n \sin n\theta = 0$$

#### **Concept Application Exercise 2.4**

1. Express the following in a + ib form

a. 
$$\frac{(\cos\alpha + i\sin\alpha)^4}{(\sin\beta + i\cos\beta)^5}$$

$$\mathbf{b.} \left( \frac{1 + \cos \phi + i \sin \phi}{1 + \cos \phi - i \sin \phi} \right)^{n}$$

c. 
$$\frac{(\cos\alpha + i\sin\alpha)(\cos\beta + i\sin\beta)}{(\cos\gamma + i\sin\gamma)(\cos\delta + i\sin\delta)}$$

- 2. If  $(1/x) + x = 2 \cos \theta$ , then prove that  $x^n + 1/x^n = 2 \cos n\theta$ .
- 3. Find the value of the following expression:

$$\left[\frac{1-\cos\frac{\pi}{10}+i\sin\frac{\pi}{10}}{1-\cos\frac{\pi}{10}-i\sin\frac{\pi}{10}}\right]^{1}$$

- 4. If  $iz^4 + 1 = 0$ , then prove that z can take the value  $\cos \pi/8 + i \sin \pi/8$
- 5. If n is a positive integer, then prove that

$$(1+i)^n + (1-i)^n = (\sqrt{2})^{n+2} \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{4}\right)$$

- **6.** If  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = 0$  and also  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 0$ , then prove that
  - **a.**  $\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta + \cos 2\gamma = \sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta + \sin 2\gamma = 0$
  - **b.**  $\sin 3\alpha + \sin 3\beta + \sin 3\gamma = 3 \sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$
  - c.  $\cos 3\alpha + \cos 3\beta + \cos 3\gamma = 3\cos (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$

#### **CUBE ROOTS OF UNITY**

Let 
$$z = 1^{1/3}$$
. Then,  
 $z^3 = 1$   
 $\Rightarrow z^3 - 1 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow (z - 1)(z^2 + z + 1) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow z - 1 = 0$ , or  $z^2 + z + 1 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow z = 1$  or  $z = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1 - 4}}{2}$   
 $\Rightarrow z = 1$  or  $z = \frac{-1 \pm i\sqrt{3}}{2}$ 

So, the cube roots of unity are 1,  $(-1+i\sqrt{3})/2$  and  $(-1-i\sqrt{3})/2$ . Clearly, one of the roots of unity is real and the other two are complex.

#### **Properties of Cube Roots of Unity**

1. Each complex cube root of unity is the square of the other.

#### **Proof:**

Complex cube roots of unity are  $(-1+i\sqrt{3})/2$  and  $(-1-i\sqrt{3})/2$ .

Now.

$$\left(\frac{-1+i\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{1-2i\sqrt{3}+3i^2}{4} = \frac{1-2i\sqrt{3}-3}{4} = \left(\frac{-1-i\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$$
$$\left(\frac{-1-i\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{1+2i\sqrt{3}+3i^2}{4} = \frac{1+2i\sqrt{3}-3}{4} = \left(\frac{-1+i\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$$

Hence, each complex cube root of unity is the square of the other.

It follows from the above discussion that if we denote one of the complex cube roots of unity by  $\omega$  (omega), then the other complex cube root of unity is  $\omega^2$ . Let.

$$\omega = (-1 + i\sqrt{3})/2$$

Then

$$\omega^2 = (-1 - i\sqrt{3})/2$$

Clearly,  $\overline{\omega} = \omega^2$  and  $\overline{\omega^2} = \omega$ .

#### 2. Integral powers of $\omega$

Since  $\omega$  is a root of the equation  $z^3 - 1 = 0$ , so, it satisfies the equation  $z^3 - 1 = 0$ . Therefore,

$$\omega^3 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \omega^3 = 1$$

Since  $\omega^3 = 1$ , therefore  $\omega^n = \omega^r$ , where r is the least nonnegative remainder obtained by dividing n by 3. For example.  $\omega^{18} = (\omega^3)^6 = 1^6 = 1$ ,  $\omega^{20} = (\omega^3)^6 \omega^2 = 1^6 \omega^2 = \omega^2$ ,  $\omega^{-30} = (\omega^3)^{-10} = 1^6 \omega^2 = \omega^2$  $1^{-10} = 1$ ,  $\omega^{28} = (\omega^{27}) \omega = \omega$ .

#### 3. The sum of three cube roots of unity is zero, i.e., $1+\omega+\omega^2=0.$

#### **Proof:**

We have,

$$1 + \omega + \omega^2 = 1 + \left(\frac{-1 + i\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) + \left(\frac{-1 - i\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$$

$$=\frac{2-1+i\sqrt{3}-1-i\sqrt{3}}{2}=0$$

#### 4. The product of three cube roots of unity is 1.

Three cube roots of unity are 1,  $\omega$  and  $\omega^2$ . So, product of cube roots of unity is  $1 \times \omega \times \omega^2 = \omega^3 = 1$ .

#### 5. Each complex cube root of unity is the reciprocal of the other.

#### **Proof:**

We have,

$$\omega \times \omega^2 = \omega^3 = 1 \Rightarrow \omega = \frac{1}{\omega^2} \text{ and } \omega^2 = \frac{1}{\omega}$$

6. Cube roots of -1 are -1,  $-\omega$  and  $-\omega^2$ .

#### Proof:

$$z = (-1)^{1/3}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(-z)^3 = 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $-z = 1, \omega, \omega^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow z = -1, -\omega, -\omega^2$$

The idea of finding cube roots of 1 and -1 can be extended to find cube roots of any real number. If a is any positive real number then  $a^{1/3}$  has values  $a^{1/3}$ ,  $a^{1/3}$   $\omega$  and  $a^{1/3}$   $\omega^2$ . If a is a negative real number, then  $a^{1/3}$  has values  $-|a|^{1/3}$ ,  $-|a|^{1/3}$   $\omega$  and  $-|a|^{1/3}$   $\omega^2$ . For example,  $8^{1/3}$  has values 2,  $2\omega$  and  $2\omega^2$  whereas  $(-8)^{1/3}$ attains values -2,  $-2\omega$  and  $-2\omega^2$ .

### 7. If 1, $\omega$ , $\omega^2$ be cube roots of unity and n is a positive inte-

$$1 + \omega^n + \omega^{2n} = \begin{cases} 3, & \text{when } n \text{ is a multiple of } 3 \\ 0, & \text{when } n \text{ is not a multiple of } 3 \end{cases}$$

#### Proof:

Case I: n is a multiple of 3.

In this case, n = 3m for some positive integer m.

$$1 + \omega^n + \omega^{2n} = 1 + \omega^{3m} + \omega^{6m} = 1 + (\omega^3)^m + (\omega^3)^{2m}$$
$$= 1 + 1 + 1 = 3 \quad [\because (\omega^3)^m = 1^m = 1 \text{ and } (\omega^3)^{2m} = 1^{2m} = 1]$$

Case II: n is not a multiple of 3.

In this case, n = 3m + 1 or n = 3m + 2 for some positive integer m. When n = 3m + 1.

$$1 + \omega^{n} + \omega^{2n} = 1 + \omega^{3m+1} + \omega^{6m+2}$$

$$= 1 + \omega^{3m}\omega + \omega^{6m}\omega^{2}$$

$$= 1 + (\omega^{3})^{m}\omega + (\omega^{3})^{2m}\omega^{2}$$

$$= 1 + \omega + \omega^{2} = 0$$

When 
$$n = 3m + 2$$
,  
 $1 + \omega^n + \omega^{2n} = 1 + \omega^{3m+2} + \omega^{6m+4}$   
 $= 1 + \omega^{3m}\omega^2 + \omega^{6m}\omega^4$   
 $= 1 + (\omega^3)^m \omega^2 + (\omega^3)^{2m}\omega^3\omega$   
 $= 1 + \omega^2 + \omega = 0$ 

#### 8. Factorization of $a^3 + b^3$ and $a^3 - b^3$

$$a^{3} + b^{3} = (a + b)(a^{2} - ab + b^{2})$$
$$= (a + b)(a + b\omega)(a + b\omega^{2})$$

$$a^3 - b^3 = (a - b)(a^2 + ab + b^2)$$
  
=  $(a - b)(a - b\omega)(a - b\omega^2)$ 

9. Factorization of  $a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc$ 

$$a^{3} + b^{3} + c^{3} - 3abc = (a + b + c)(a^{2} + b^{2} + c^{2} - ab - bc - ca) = (a + b + c)(a + b\omega + c\omega^{2})(a + b\omega^{2} + c\omega)$$

#### 10. Cube roots of unity represent vertices of equilateral triangle on the Argand plane.

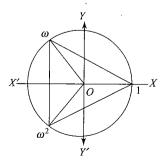


Fig. 2.21

### **Example 2.72** If $\omega$ is a cube root of unity, then find the value of the following:

(i) 
$$(1 + \omega - \omega^2) (1 - \omega + \omega^2)$$

(ii) 
$$(1-\omega)(1-\omega^2)(1-\omega^4)(1-\omega^8)$$

(iii) 
$$\frac{a+b\omega+c\omega^2}{b+c\omega+a\omega^2} + \frac{a+b\omega+c\omega^2}{c+a\omega+b\omega^2}$$

#### Sol-

(i) If  $\omega$  is a complex cube root of unity, then  $\omega^3 = 1$  and  $1 + \omega + \omega^2 = 0$ .

:. 
$$(1 + \omega - \omega^2) (1 - \omega + \omega^2) = (-2\omega^2) (-2\omega) = 4$$

(ii) 
$$(1 - \omega) (1 - \omega^2) (1 - \omega^4) (1 - \omega^8)$$
  
=  $(1 - \omega) (1 - \omega^2) (1 - \omega) (1 - \omega^2)$   
=  $(1 - \omega)^2 (1 - \omega^2)^2$   
=  $(1 - 2\omega + \omega^2) (1 - 2\omega^2 + \omega^4)$   
=  $(1 - 2\omega + \omega^2) (1 - 2\omega^2 + \omega)$   
=  $(-3\omega) (-3\omega^2) = 9\omega^3 = 9$ 

(iii) Multiplying the numerator and denominator of expressions I and II by  $\omega$  and  $\omega^2$ , respectively, we have

$$\frac{a+b\omega+c\omega^2}{b+c\omega+a\omega^2} + \frac{a+b\omega+c\omega^2}{c+a\omega+b\omega^2}$$

$$= \frac{\omega(a+b\omega+c\omega^2)}{(b\omega+c\omega^2+a)} + \frac{\omega^2(a+b\omega+c\omega^2)}{(c\omega^2+a+b\omega)}$$

$$= \omega+\omega^2 = -1$$

## Example 2.73 Solve the equation $(x - 1)^3 + 8 = 0$ in the set C of all complex numbers.

Sol. We have,

$$(x-1)^3 + 8 = 0 \implies (x-1)^3 = -8 \implies x - 1 = (-8)^{1/3}$$
  
 $\implies x - 1 = 2(-1)^{1/3}$   
 $\implies x - 1 = 2(-1) \text{ or } x - 1 = 2(-\omega) \text{ or } x - 1 = 2(-\omega^2)$   
 $[\because (-1)^{1/3} = -1 \text{ or } -\omega \text{ or } -\omega^2]$ 

$$\implies x - 1 = -2 \text{ or } x - 1 = -2\omega \text{ or } x - 1 = -2\omega^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x = -1$  or  $x = 1 - 2\omega$  or  $x = 1 - 2\omega^2$ 

Hence, the solutions of the equation  $(x - 1)^3 + 8 = 0$  are -1,  $1 - 2\omega$  and  $1 - 2\omega^2$ .

Example 2.74 If n is an odd integer that is greater than or equal to 3 but not a multiple of 3, then prove that  $(x + 1)^n - x^n - 1$  is divisible by  $x^3 + x^2 + x$ .

Sol. Let

$$f(x) = (x+1)^n - x^n - 1$$
  

$$x^3 + x^2 + x = x(x^2 + x + 1) = x(x - \omega)(x - \omega^2)$$
  

$$f(0) = (0+1)^n - 0^n - 1 = 0$$

 $f(\omega) = (\omega + 1)^n - \omega^n - 1 = (-\omega^2)^n - \omega^n - 1 = -(\omega^{2n} + \omega^n + 1) = 0$ when *n* is not a multiple of 3.

$$f(\omega^2) = (\omega^2 + 1)^n - \omega^{2n} - 1 = (-\omega)^n - \omega^{2n} - 1 = -(\omega^n + \omega^{2n} + 1) = 0$$
  
when *n* is not a multiple of 3.

#### Example 2.75 $\omega$ is an imaginary root of unity.

#### Prove that

(i) 
$$(a + b\omega + c\omega^2)^3 + (a + b\omega^2 + c\omega)^3 = (2a - b - c)(2b - a - c)(2c - a - b),$$

(ii) If a + b + c = 0, then prove that  $(a + b\omega + c\omega^2)^3 + (a + b\omega^2 + c\omega)^3 = 27abc$ .

#### Sol.

(i) Let  $a + b\omega + c\omega^2 = x$  and  $a + b\omega^2 + c\omega = y$ .

$$(a + b\omega + c\omega^{2})^{3} + (a + b\omega^{2} + c\omega)^{3} = x^{3} + y^{3}$$
$$= (x + y)(x + \omega y)(x + \omega^{2}y)$$

Now.

$$x + y = (a + b\omega + c\omega^{2}) + (a + b\omega^{2} + c\omega)$$

$$= 2a + b(\omega + \omega^{2}) + c(\omega + \omega^{2})$$

$$= 2a - b - c$$

$$x + \omega y = (a + b\omega + c\omega^{2}) + \omega(a + b\omega^{2} + c\omega)$$

$$= (1 + \omega)a + (1 + \omega)b + 2\omega^{2}c$$

$$= \omega^{2}(2c - a - b)$$

Similarly,

$$x + \omega^2 y = \omega(2b - a - c)$$

$$\Rightarrow (x+y)(x+\omega y)(x+\omega^2 y) = \omega^3 (2a-b-c) (2c-a-b)(2b-a-c) = (2a-b-c) (2c-a-b)(2b-a-c)$$

(ii)  $a+b+c=0 \Rightarrow b+c=-a, c+a=-b \text{ and } a+b=-c$ 

Putting these values on the R.H.S. of result (i), we get

$$(a+b\omega+c\omega^2)^3+(a+b\omega^2+c\omega)^3=27abc$$

# Example 2.76 Find the complex number $\omega$ satisfying the equation $z^3 = 8i$ and lying in the second quadrant on the complex plane.

**Sol.**  $z^3 = 8i$ 

$$\Rightarrow z^3 = -8i^3$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{z}{-2i}\right)^3 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z}{-2i} = 1 \text{ or } \omega \text{ or } \omega^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z = -2i \text{ or } -2i\omega \text{ or } -2i\omega^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow z = -2i \text{ or } -2i \left( \frac{-1 + \sqrt{3}i}{2} \right) \text{ or } -2i \left( \frac{-1 - \sqrt{3}i}{2} \right)$$

Hence, z = -2i or  $i + \sqrt{3}$  or  $i - \sqrt{3}$  out of which  $i - \sqrt{3}$  lies in second quadrant.

# **Example 2.77** When the polynomial $5x^3 + Mx + N$ is divided by $x^2 + x + 1$ , the remainder is 0. Then find the value of M + N.

**Sol.** Let 
$$f(x) = 5x^3 + Mx + N$$
.  
Also,  $x^2 + x + 1 = (x - \omega)(x - \omega^2)$   
 $f(x)$  is divisible by  $x^2 + x + 1$ . Hence,  $f(\omega) = 5 + M\omega + N = 0$ 

and

$$f(\omega^2) = 5 + M\omega^2 + N = 0$$
  

$$\Rightarrow M = 0; N = -5$$

$$\Rightarrow M + N = -5$$

**Example 2.78** If  $\omega$  and  $\omega^2$  are the non-real cube roots of unity and  $[1/(a + \omega)] + [1/(b + \omega)] + [1/(c + \omega)] = 2\omega^2$  and  $[1/(a+\omega)^2] + [1/(b+\omega)^2] + [1/(c+\omega)^2] = 2\omega$ , then find the value of [1/(a+1)]+[1/(b+1)]+[1/(c+1)].

Sol. The given relations can be rewritten as

$$\frac{1}{a+\omega} + \frac{1}{b+\omega} + \frac{1}{c+\omega} = \frac{2}{\omega}$$

and

$$\frac{1}{a+\omega^2} + \frac{1}{b+\omega^2} + \frac{1}{c+\omega^2} = \frac{2}{\omega^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega$$
 and  $\omega^2$  are roots of  $\frac{1}{a+x} + \frac{1}{b+x} + \frac{1}{c+x} = \frac{2}{x}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3x^2 + 2(a+b+c)x + bc + ca + ab}{(a+x)(b+x)(c+x)} = \frac{2}{x}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^3 + (bc + ca + ab)x - 2abc = 0$$
 (1)

Two roots of the Eq. (1) are  $\omega$  and  $\omega^2$ . Let the third root be  $\alpha$ . Then.

$$\alpha + \omega + \omega^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha = -\omega - \omega^2 = 1$$

Therefore,  $\alpha = 1$  will satisfy Eq. (1). Hence,

$$\frac{1}{a+1} + \frac{1}{b+1} + \frac{1}{c+1} = 2$$

#### **Concept Application Exercise 2.5**

- 1. If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are imaginary cube roots of unity, then find the value of  $\alpha^4 + \beta^4 + 1/(\alpha\beta)$ .
- 2. If  $\omega$  is a complex cube root of unity, then find the value of  $(1+\omega)(1+\omega^2)(1+\omega^4)(1+\omega^8)\cdots$  to 2n factors.
- 3. Write the complex number in a + ib form using cube roots of

**a.** 
$$\left(-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i\right)^{1000}$$

**b.** If 
$$z = \frac{(\sqrt{3} + i)^{17}}{(1 - i)^{50}}$$

c. 
$$(i+\sqrt{3})^{100}+(i-\sqrt{3})^{100}+2^{100}$$

- **4.** If  $z + z^{-1} = 1$ , then find the value of  $z^{100} + z^{-100}$ .
- 5. Find the common roots of  $x^{12} 1 = 0$ ,  $x^4 + x^2 + 1 = 0$ .
- **6.** If  $\omega$  ( $\neq$  1) is a cube root of unity, then find the value of

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 + \omega^2 & \omega^2 \\ 1 - i & -1 & \omega^2 - 1 \\ - i & -1 + \omega & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

#### GEOMETRY WITH COMPLEX NUMBERS

#### **Section Formula**

If P(z) divides the line segment joining  $A(z_1)$  and  $B(z_2)$  internally in the ratio m:n, then

$$z = \frac{mz_2 + nz_1}{m + n}$$

$$A(z_1) \qquad P(z) \qquad B(z_2)$$

$$\frac{AP}{PB} = \frac{m}{n}$$

If division is external, then

$$z = \frac{mz_2 - nz_1}{m - n}$$

$$A(z_1) \qquad B(z_2) \qquad P(z_1)$$

#### **Explanation:**

Let  $z_1 = x_1 + iy_1$ ,  $z_2 = x_2 + iy_2$ . Then,  $A \equiv (x_1, y_1)$  and  $B \equiv (x_2, y_2)$ . Let z = x + iy. Then  $P \equiv (x, y)$ . We have from coordinate

$$x = \frac{mx_2 + nx_1}{m + n}$$
 and  $y = \frac{my_2 + ny_1}{m + n}$ 

Hence complex number of P is

$$z = \frac{mx_2 + nx_1}{m + n} + i\frac{my_2 + ny_1}{m + n}$$
$$= \frac{m(x_2 + iy_2) + n(x_1 + iy_1)}{m + n}$$
$$= \frac{mz_2 + nz_1}{m + n}$$

#### Note:

- 1. In acute triangle, orthocentre (H), centroid (G) and circumcentre (O) are collinear and  $HG:GO \equiv 2:1$ .
- **2.** Centroid of the triangle formed by points  $A(z_1)$ ,  $B(z_2)$  and  $C(z_2)$  is  $(z_1 + z_2 + z_3)/3$ .
- 3. If circumcentre of the triangle is origin, then its orthocentre is  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3$  (using 1).

Example 2.79 Find the relation if  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$ ,  $z_4$  are the affixes of the vertices of a parallelogram taken in order.

Sol. As the diagonals of a parallelogram bisect each other, affix of the mid-point of AC is same as the affix of the mid-point of BD, i.e.,

$$\frac{z_1 + z_3}{2} = \frac{z_2 + z_4}{2}$$

 $\Rightarrow$   $z_1 + z_2 = z_2 + z_4$ 

Example 2.80 If  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  are three non-zero complex numbers such that  $z_3 = (1 - \lambda)z_1 + \lambda z_2$  where  $\lambda \in R - \{0\}$ , then points corresponding to  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$ .

a. lie on a circle

b. are vertices of a triangle

c are collinear

d. none of these

**Sol.** 
$$z_3 = (1 - \lambda)z_1 + z_2$$

$$=\frac{(1-\lambda)z_1+\lambda z_2}{1-\lambda+\lambda}$$

Hence,  $z_3$  divides the line joining  $A(z_1)$  and  $B(z_2)$  in the ratio  $\lambda$ :  $(1 - \lambda)$ . Thus the given points are collinear.

**Example 2.81** In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $A(z_1)$ ,  $B(z_2)$  and  $C(z_3)$  are inscribed in the circle |z| = 5. If  $H(z_H)$  be the orthocentre of triangle ABC, then find  $z_H$ .

**Sol.** Circumcentre of  $\triangle ABC$  is clearly origin. Let  $G(z_G)$  be its centroid. Then,

$$z_G = \frac{1}{3}(z_1 + z_2 + z_3)$$

Now we know that

OG:GH = 1:2

$$\Rightarrow z_G = \frac{2 \times 0 + 1 \times z_H}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow z_H = 3z_G = z_1 + z_2 + z_3$$

Example 2.82 Let  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  be three complex numbers and a, b, c be real numbers not all zero, such that a + b + c = 0 and  $az_1 + bz_2 + cz_3 = 0$ . Show that  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  are collinear.

Sol. Given,

$$a+b+c=0 (i)$$

and

$$az_1 + bz_2 + cz_3 = 0 (ii)$$

Since a, b, c are not all zero, from (ii), we have

$$az_1 + bz_2 - (a+b)z_3 = 0$$

[From (i), 
$$c = -(a + b)$$
]

$$\Rightarrow az_1 + bz_2 = (a+b)z_3$$

$$\Rightarrow z_3 = \frac{az_1 + bz_2}{a + b} \tag{iii}$$

From (iii), it follows that  $z_3$  divides the line segment joining  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  internally in the ratio *b:a.* 

If a and b are of the same sign, then division is in fact internal and if a and b are of opposite sign, then division is external in the ratio |b|:|a|.

# Equation of the line passing through the points $\boldsymbol{z}_1$ and $\boldsymbol{z}_2$

Such equations are given by

$$\begin{vmatrix} z & \overline{z}_1 & 1 \\ z_1 & \overline{z}_1 & 1 \\ z_2 & \overline{z}_2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

or

$$\frac{z-z_1}{\overline{z}-\overline{z}_1} = \frac{z_1-z_2}{\overline{z}_1-\overline{z}_2}$$

#### **Explanation:**

Let  $z_1 = x_1 + iy_1$  and  $z_2 = x_2 + iy_2$ . Let A and B be the points representing  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ , respectively.

Let P(z) be any point on the line joining A and B. Let z = x + iy. Then  $P \equiv (x, y)$ ,  $A \equiv (x_1, y_1)$  and  $B \equiv (x_2, y_2)$ . Points P, A, B are collinear.

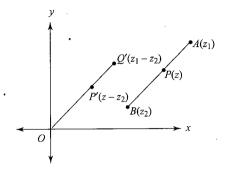


Fig. 2.22

From the diagram, points A, P and B are collinear.

Shifting the line AB at origin as shown in the figure, points O, P' and Q' are collinear. Hence,

$$\arg(z - z_2) = \arg(z_1 - z_2)$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{z-z_2}{z_1-z_2}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z-z_2}{z_1-z_2}$$
 is purely real

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z-z_2}{z_1-z_2} = \frac{\overline{z-z_2}}{z_1-z_2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z - z_2}{z_1 - z_2} = \frac{\overline{z} - \overline{z}_2}{\overline{z}_1 - \overline{z}_2} \tag{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} z & \overline{z} & 1 \\ z_1 & \overline{z}_1 & 1 \\ z_2 & \overline{z}_2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0 \tag{2}$$

From (2), if points  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  are collinear, then

$$\begin{vmatrix} z_1 & \overline{z}_1 & 1 \\ z_2 & \overline{z}_2 & 1 \\ z_3 & \overline{z}_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Equation (2) can also be written as

$$(\overline{z}_1 - \overline{z}_2) z - (z_1 - z_2) \overline{z} + z_1 \overline{z}_2 - z_2 \overline{z}_1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow i (\overline{z}_1 - \overline{z}_2) z - i (z_1 - z_2) \overline{z} + i (z_1 \overline{z}_2 - z_2 \overline{z}_1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{a}z + a\overline{z} + b = 0$$
(3)

where

$$a = -i(z_1 - z_2)$$

and

$$b = i (z_1 \overline{z}_2 - z_2 \overline{z}_1)$$

$$= i 2i \times \text{Im}(z_1 \overline{z}_2)$$

$$= -2 \times \text{Im}(z_1 \overline{z}_2)$$

= a real number

#### Slope of the Given Line

In Eq. (3), replacing z by x + iy, we get

$$(x + iy) \overline{a} + (x - iy) a + b = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(a + \overline{a}) x + iy (\overline{a} - a) + b = 0$ 

$$\therefore \text{ Slope} = \frac{a + \overline{a}}{i(a - \overline{a})} = \frac{2\operatorname{Re}(a)}{2i^2 \times \operatorname{Im}(a)} = -\frac{\operatorname{Re}(a)}{\operatorname{Im}(a)}$$

Equation of a line parallel to the line  $z\overline{a} + \overline{z}a + b = 0$  is  $z\overline{a}$  $+\overline{z}a + \lambda = 0$  (where  $\lambda$  is a real number).

Equation of a line perpendicular to the line  $z\bar{a} + \bar{z}a + b = 0$ is  $z\overline{a} + \overline{z}a + i\lambda = 0$  (where  $\lambda$  is a real number).

#### Equation of Perpendicular Bisector

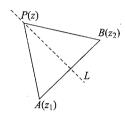


Fig. 2.23

Consider a line segment joining  $A(z_1)$  and  $B(z_2)$ . Let the line 'L' be its perpendicular bisector. If P(z) be any point on 'L', then we have

$$PA = PB \Rightarrow |z - z_1| = |z - z_2|$$

$$\Rightarrow |z - z_1|^2 = |z - z_2|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (z - z_1)(\overline{z} - \overline{z}_1) = (z - z_2)(\overline{z} - \overline{z}_2)$$

$$\Rightarrow z\overline{z} - z\overline{z}_1 - z_1\overline{z} + z_1\overline{z}_1 = z\overline{z} - z\overline{z}_2 - z_2\overline{z} + z_2\overline{z}_2$$

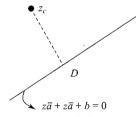
$$\Rightarrow z(\overline{z}_2 - \overline{z}_1) + \overline{z}(z_2 - z_1) + z_1\overline{z}_1 - z_2\overline{z}_2 = 0$$
  
Here,  $a = z_2 - z_1$  and  $b = z_1\overline{z}_1 - z_2\overline{z}_2$ .

#### Distance of a Given Point from a Given Line

Let the given line be  $z\overline{a} + \overline{z}a + b = 0$  and the given point be  $z_c$  $z_c = x_c + iy_c$ 

Replacing z by x + iy in the given equation, we get

$$x(a + \overline{a}) + iy(\overline{a} - a) + b = 0$$



Distance of  $(x_c, y_c)$  from this line is

$$\frac{|x_c|(a+\overline{a})+iy_c(\overline{a}-a)+b|}{\sqrt{(a+\overline{a})^2-(a-\overline{a})^2}} = \frac{|z_c\overline{a}+\overline{z}_ca+b|}{\sqrt{4(\operatorname{Re}(a))^2+4(\operatorname{Im}(a))^2}}$$
$$= \frac{|z_c|\overline{a}+\overline{z}_ca+b|}{2|a|}$$

**Example 2.83** Let  $A(z_1)$  and  $(z_2)$  represent two complex numbers on the complex plane. Suppose the complex slope of the line joining A and B is defined as  $(z_1 - z_2)/(\overline{z_1} - \overline{z_2})$ . If the line  $l_1$  with complex slope  $\omega_1$  and  $l_2$  with complex slope  $\omega$ , on the complex plane are perpendicular then prove that  $\omega_1 + \omega_2 = 0$ .

**Sol.**  $l_1$  is perpendicular to  $l_2$ . Hence,  $(z_1 - z_2)/(\overline{z_1} - \overline{z_2})$  is purely imaginary.

$$\frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_3 - z_4} + \frac{\overline{z}_1 - \overline{z}_2}{\overline{z}_3 - \overline{z}_4} = 0$$

$$\frac{z_1 - z_2}{\overline{z_1} - \overline{z_2}} + \frac{z_3 - z_4}{\overline{z_3} - \overline{z_4}} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega_1 + \omega_2 = 0$$

Note:

If  $l_1$  is parallel to  $l_2$ , then

$$\frac{z_1-z_2}{z_3-z_4}=\frac{\overline{z}_1-\overline{z}_2}{\overline{z}_3-\overline{z}_4}$$

$$\omega_1 = \omega_2$$

Example 2.84 If  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  are three complex numbers such that  $5z_1 - 13z_2 + 8z_3 = 0$ , then prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} z_1 & \overline{z}_1 & 1 \\ z_2 & \overline{z}_2 & 1 \\ z_3 & \overline{z}_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Sol.  $5z_1 - 13z_2 + 8z_3 = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5z_1 + 8z_2}{5 + 8} = z_3$$

 $\Rightarrow z_1, z_2, z_3$  are collinear

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} z_1 & \overline{z}_1 & 1 \\ z_2 & \overline{z}_2 & 1 \\ z_3 & \overline{z}_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0 \text{ (condition of collinear points)}$$

Example 2.85 If  $\overline{z} = \overline{z}_0 + A(z - z_0)$ , where A is a constant, then prove that locus of z is a straight line.

 $\overline{z} = \overline{z}_0 + A(z - z_0)$ Sol. (1)

$$Az - \overline{z} - Az_0 + \overline{z}_0 = 0$$

$$A\overline{z} - z - A\overline{z}_0 + z_0 = 0$$
(1)

Adding (1) and (2),

$$(A-1)z + (\overline{A}-1)\overline{z} - (Az_0 + \overline{A}\overline{z}_0) + z_0 + \overline{z}_0 = 0$$

This is of the form  $\overline{a}z + a\overline{z} + b = 0$ , where  $a = \overline{A} - 1$  and  $b = -(Az_0 + \overline{A}\overline{z}_0) + z_0 + \overline{z}_0 \in R$ . Hence locus of z is a straight

#### **Equation of a Circle**

Consider a fixed complex number  $z_0$  and let z be any complex number which moves in such a way that its distance from  $z_0$  is always to 'r'. This implies z would lie on a circle whose centre is  $z_0$  and radius r. And its equation would be

$$|z - z_0| = r$$

$$\Rightarrow |z - z_0|^2 = r^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (z - z_0) (\overline{z} - \overline{z}_0) = r^2$$

$$\Rightarrow z\overline{z} - z\overline{z}_0 - \overline{z}z_0 + z_0\overline{z}_0 - r^2 = 0$$
Let  $-a = z_0$  and  $z_0\overline{z}_0 - r^2 = b$ . Then,
$$z\overline{z} + a\overline{z} + \overline{a}z + b = 0$$

It represents the general equation of a circle in the complex plane.

Remark

 $z\overline{z} + a\overline{z} + \overline{a}z + b = 0$  represents a circle whose centre is -aand radius is  $\sqrt{a\overline{a}-b}$ . Thus  $z\overline{z}+a\overline{z}+\overline{a}z+b=0$   $(b \in R)$ represents a real circle if and only if  $a\overline{a} - b \ge 0$ .

Now, let us consider a circle described on a line segment AB  $(A(z_1), B(z_2))$  as its diameter. Let P(z) be any point on the circle. As the angle in the semicircle is  $\pi/2$ , so

$$\angle APB = \pi/2$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{z_1 - z}{z_2 - z}\right) = \pm \pi/2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z-z_1}{z-z_2}$$
 is purely imaginary

$$\Rightarrow \quad \frac{z-z_1}{z-z_2} + \frac{\overline{z}-\overline{z}_1}{\overline{z}-\overline{z}_2} = 0$$

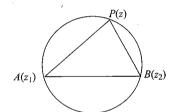


Fig. 2.25

$$\Rightarrow (z-z_1)(\overline{z}-\overline{z}_2)+(z-z_2)(\overline{z}-\overline{z}_l)=0$$

Example 2.86 Let vertices of acute angled triangle are  $A(z_1)$ ,  $B(z_2)$  and  $C(z_3)$ . If the origin 'O' is the orthocentre of the triangle, then prove that  $z_1\overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_1z_2 = \overline{z}_3 + \overline{z}_2z_3 = \overline{z}_3\overline{z}_1 + \overline{z}_3z_1$ .

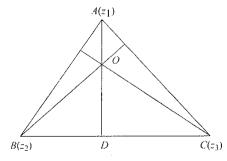


Fig. 2.26

Here O is orthocenter then  $(AD=)OA \perp BC$ 

Sol.

$$\therefore \arg\left(\frac{z_1-0}{z_2-z_3}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{z_1 - 0}{z_2 - z_3}$$
 is purely imaginary.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1 - 0}{z_2 - z_3} + \overline{\left(\frac{z_1 - 0}{z_2 - z_3}\right)} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1}{z_2 - z_3} + \frac{\overline{z_1}}{\overline{z_2} - \overline{z_3}} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z_1(\overline{z}_2 - \overline{z}_3) + \overline{z}_1(z_2 - z_3) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z_1\overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_1z_2 = z_1\overline{z}_3 + \overline{z}_1z_3 \tag{1}$$

similarly OB | AC

$$\Rightarrow z_1\overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_1\overline{z}_2 = z_2\overline{z}_3 + \overline{z}_2z_3 \tag{2}$$

From (1) and (2) 
$$z_1\overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_1z_2 = z_2\overline{z}_3 + \overline{z}_2z_3 = z_1\overline{z}_3 + \overline{z}_1z_3$$

**Example 2.87** Show that the equation of a circle passing through the origin and having intercepts and on real and imaginary axis respectively on the argand plane is given by = (Re) + (Im).

Sol. From figure.

$$\arg\left(\frac{z-a}{z-ib}\right) = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z-a}{z-ib} + \frac{\overline{z}-a}{\overline{z}+ib} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z\overline{z} - a\left(\frac{z+\overline{z}}{2}\right) - b\left(\frac{z-\overline{z}}{2i}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z\overline{z} = a(\text{Re } z) + b(\text{Im } z)$$

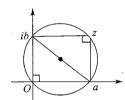


Fig. 2.27

Example 2.88 Intercept made by the circle 
$$z\overline{z} + \overline{a} + a\overline{z} + r = 0$$
 on the real axis on complex plane is

a. 
$$\sqrt{(a+\overline{a})-r}$$

$$\mathbf{b.} \ \sqrt{(a+\overline{a})^2-2r}$$

c. 
$$\sqrt{(a+\bar{a})^2-4r}$$
 d.  $\sqrt{(a+\bar{a})^2-4r}$ 

d. 
$$\sqrt{(a+\overline{a})^2-4r}$$

**Sol.** Points where the circle cuts the x-axis  $z = \overline{z}$ .

Hence substituting  $z = \overline{z}$  in the equation of circle, we get

$$z^2 + \overline{\alpha}z + \alpha z + r = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z^2 + (\alpha + \overline{\alpha})z + r = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow AB = |z_1 - z_2|$$

(where A and B are points of intersection of circle with x-axis)

$$= \sqrt{(z_1 + z_2)^2 - 4z_1z_2}$$

$$=\sqrt{(\alpha+\overline{\alpha})^2-4r}$$

**Example 2.89** Prove that  $|Z - Z_1|^2 + |Z - Z_2|^2 = a$  will represent a real circle [with centre  $(Z_1 + Z_2)/2$ ] on the Argand plane if  $2a \ge |Z_1 - Z_2|^2$ .

**Sol.** 
$$|Z - Z_1|^2 + |Z - Z_2|^2 = a$$

$$\Rightarrow (Z-Z)(\bar{Z}-\bar{Z})+(Z-Z)(\bar{Z}-\bar{Z})=a$$

$$\Rightarrow (Z - \overline{Z_1}) (\overline{Z} - \overline{Z_1}) + (Z - \overline{Z_2}) (\overline{Z} - \overline{Z_2}) = a$$
  
$$\Rightarrow 2Z\overline{Z} - Z(\overline{Z_1} + \overline{Z_2}) - \overline{Z}(Z_1 + Z_2) + Z_1\overline{Z_1} + Z_2\overline{Z_2} = a$$

$$\Rightarrow Z\overline{Z} - \left(\frac{\overline{Z}_1 + \overline{Z}_2}{2}\right) Z - \left(\frac{Z_1 + Z_2}{2}\right) \overline{Z} + \frac{Z_1\overline{Z}_1 + Z_2\overline{Z}_2 - a}{2} = 0$$
 (1)

Equation (1) is of the form of  $Z\overline{Z} + \overline{\alpha}Z + \alpha\overline{Z} + r = 0$ . Hence centre = - coefficient of  $\overline{Z}$ ; which is given by  $(Z_1 + Z_2)/2$ . Also, Eq. (1) will represent a real circle if  $\alpha\overline{\alpha} - r > 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(Z_{1} + Z_{2})(\overline{Z}_{1} + \overline{Z}_{2})}{4} \geq \frac{Z_{1}\overline{Z}_{1} + Z_{2}\overline{Z}_{2} - a}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow Z_{1}\overline{Z}_{1} + Z_{1}\overline{Z}_{2} + \overline{Z}_{1}Z_{2} + Z_{2}\overline{Z}_{2} > 2(Z_{1}\overline{Z}_{1} + Z_{2}\overline{Z}_{2}) - 2a$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a \geq Z_{1}\overline{Z}_{1} + Z_{2}\overline{Z}_{2} - Z_{1}\overline{Z}_{2} - Z_{2}\overline{Z}_{1}$$

$$= Z_{1}(\overline{Z}_{1} - \overline{Z}_{2}) - Z_{2}(\overline{Z}_{1} - \overline{Z}_{2})$$

$$= (Z_{1} - Z_{2})(\overline{Z}_{1} - \overline{Z}_{2})$$

$$= (Z_{1} - Z_{2})(\overline{Z}_{1} - \overline{Z}_{2})$$

$$\Rightarrow 2a \geq |Z_{1} - Z_{2}|^{2}$$

**Example 2.90** Two different non-parallel lines cut the circle |z| = r at points a, b, c and d, respectively. Prove that these lines meet at the point given by

$$\frac{a^{-1} + b^{-1} - c^{-1} - d^{-1}}{a^{-1}b^{-1} - c^{-1}d^{-1}}$$

Sol.

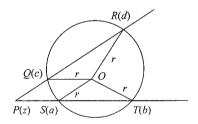


Fig. 2.28

Since P, Q, R are collinear, so

$$\begin{vmatrix} z & \overline{z} & 1 \\ c & \overline{c} & 1 \\ d & \overline{d} & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z(\overline{c} - \overline{d}) - \overline{z}(c - d) + (c\overline{d} - c\overline{d}) = 0 \tag{1}$$

Similarly,

$$z(\overline{a} - \overline{b}) - z(a - b) + (a\overline{b} - a\overline{b}) = 0$$
 (2)

From  $\{(1) \times (a-b)\} - \{(2) \times (c-d)\},\$ 

$$z [(\overline{c} - \overline{d})) (a - b) - (\overline{a} - \overline{b}) (c - d)]$$

$$= (a\overline{b} - b\overline{a})(c - d) - (c\overline{d} - \overline{c}d)(a - b)$$
(3)

Now,

$$|a|^2 = a\overline{a} = r^2 \Rightarrow \overline{a} = \frac{r^2}{a}$$

Similarly,

$$\overline{b} = \frac{r^2}{b}, \overline{c} = \frac{r^2}{c}, \overline{d} = \frac{r^2}{d}$$

From (3),  

$$z \left[ \left( \frac{r^2}{c} - \frac{r^2}{d} \right) (a - b) - \left( \frac{r^2}{a} - \frac{r^2}{b} \right) (c - d) \right]$$

$$= \left( \frac{ar^2}{b} - \frac{br^2}{a} \right) (c - d) - \left( \frac{cr^2}{d} - \frac{dr^2}{c} \right) (a - b)$$

$$\Rightarrow z \left[ -\frac{1}{cd} + \frac{1}{ab} \right] = \frac{(a + b)}{ab} - \frac{c + d}{cd}$$

$$\Rightarrow z = \frac{a^{-1} + b^{-1} - c^{-1} - d^{-1}}{a^{-1}b^{-1} - c^{-1}d^{-1}}$$

Example 2.91 Prove that the circles  $z\overline{z} + z\overline{a}_1 + z\overline{a}_1 + b_1 = 0$ ,  $b_1 \in R$  and  $z\overline{z} + z\overline{a}_2 + \overline{z}a_2 + b_2 = 0$ ,  $b_2 \in R$  will intersect orthogonally if  $2 \operatorname{Re}(a_1\overline{a}_2) = b_1 + b_2$ .

**Sol.** Centre and radius of  $z\overline{z}+z\overline{a}_1+\overline{z}a_1+b_1=0$  are  $-a_1$  and  $\sqrt{a_1}\overline{a_1}-b_1$ , respectively, and that for other circle are  $-a_2$  and  $\sqrt{a_2}\overline{a_2}-b_2$ , respectively. These circles will intersect orthogonally, if sum of squares of radii is equal to square of distance between their centres. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} &|a_1-a_2|^2=a_1\overline{a}_1-b_1+a_2\overline{a}_2-b_2\\ &\Rightarrow &a_1\overline{a}_1+a_2\overline{a}_2-a_1\overline{a}_2-\overline{a}_1a_2=a_1\overline{a}_1+a_2\overline{a}_2-b_1-b_2\\ &\Rightarrow &a_1\overline{a}_2+\overline{a}_1a_2=b_1+b_2\\ &\Rightarrow &2\mathrm{Re}(a_1\overline{a}_2)=b_1+b_2 \end{aligned}$$

#### Condition for Four Points to be Concyclic

Let ABCD be a cyclic quadrilateral such that  $A(z_1)$ ,  $B(z_2)$ ,  $C(z_3)$  and  $D(z_4)$  lie on a circle. Clearly,

$$\arg\left(\frac{z_4 - z_1}{z_2 - z_1}\right) + \arg\left(\frac{z_2 - z_3}{z_4 - z_3}\right) = \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{z_4 - z_1}{z_2 - z_1}\right) \left(\frac{z_2 - z_3}{z_4 - z_3}\right) = \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{z_4 - z_1}{z_2 - z_1}\right) \left(\frac{z_2 - z_3}{z_4 - z_3}\right) \text{ is purely real}$$

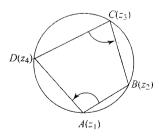


Fig. 2.29

Thus points  $A(z_1)$ ,  $B(z_2)$ ,  $C(z_3)$  and  $D(z_4)$  (taken in order) would be concyclic if  $[(z_4-z_1)(z_2-z_3)]/[(z_2-z_1)(z_4-z_3)]$  is purely real.

**Example 2.92** If  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  are complex numbers such that  $(2/z_1) = (1/z_2) + (1/z_3)$ , then show that the points represented by  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  lie on a circle passing through the origin.

Sol.

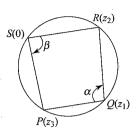


Fig. 2.30

$$\frac{2}{z_1} = \frac{1}{z_2} + \frac{1}{z_3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{z_1} - \frac{1}{z_2} = \frac{1}{z_3} - \frac{1}{z_1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_2 - z_1}{z_1 z_2} = \frac{z_1 - z_3}{z_3 z_1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_2 - z_1}{z_3 - z_1} = -\frac{z_2}{z_3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{z_2 - z_1}{z_3 - z_1}\right) = \arg\left(-\frac{z_2}{z_3}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{z_2 - z_1}{z_3 - z_1}\right) = \pi + \arg\left(\frac{z_2}{z_3}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{z_2 - z_1}{z_3 - z_1}\right) = \pi - \arg\left(\frac{z_3}{z_3}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{z_2 - z_1}{z_3 - z_1}\right) = \pi - \arg\left(\frac{z_3}{z_2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = \pi - \beta$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha + \beta = \pi$$

Hence, the said points are concyclic.

#### **Concept of Rotation**

If z and z' are two complex numbers, then argument of z/z' is the angle through which Oz' must be turned in order that it may lie along Oz.

$$\frac{z}{z'} = \frac{\mid z \mid e^{i\theta}}{\mid z' \mid e^{i\theta}} = \frac{\mid z \mid}{\mid z' \mid} e^{i(\theta - \theta')} = \frac{\mid z \mid}{\mid z' \mid} e^{i\alpha}$$

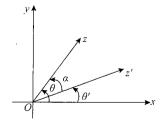


Fig. 2.31

In general, let  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  be the three vertices of a triangle ABC described in the counterclockwise sense. Draw OP and OQ parallel and equal to AB and AC, respectively. Then the point P is  $z_2 - z_1$  and Q is  $z_3 - z_1$  and

$$\frac{z_3 - z_1}{z_2 - z_1} = \frac{OQ}{OP} (\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha) = \frac{CA}{BA} e^{i\alpha} = \frac{|z_3 - z_1|}{|z_2 - z_1|} e^{i\alpha}$$

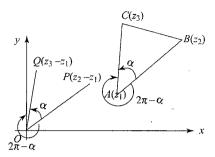


Fig. 2.32

Note that  $\arg(z_3 - z_1) - \arg(z_2 - z_1) = \alpha$  the angle through which *OP* must be rotated in the anticlockwise direction so that it becomes parallel to *OQ*.

Also in this case we are rotating OP in clockwise direction by an angle  $2\pi - \alpha$ . Since the rotation is in clockwise direction, we are taking negative sign with angle  $2\pi - \alpha$ . Here, we can write

$$\frac{z_3 - z_1}{z_2 - z_1} = \frac{|z_3 - z_1|}{|z_2 - z_1|} e^{-i(2\pi - \alpha)}$$

**Example 2.93**  $A(z_1)$ ,  $B(z_2)$ ,  $C(z_3)$  are the vertices of the triangle ABC (in anticlockwise order). If  $\angle ABC = \pi/4$  and  $AB = \sqrt{2}(BC)$ , then prove that  $z_2 = z_3 + i(z_1 - z_3)$ .

Sol.

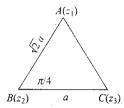


Fig. 2.33

Rotating about the point 'B', we get

$$\frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_3 - z_2} = \frac{a\sqrt{2}}{a} e^{i\pi/4} = \sqrt{2} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} \right) = (1+i)$$

$$\Rightarrow z_1 - z_2 = (z_3 - z_2) (1+i)$$

$$\Rightarrow z_2 = z_1 - (z_3 - z_2) (1+i)$$

$$\Rightarrow z_2 (1 - (1+i)) = z_1 - z_3 (1+i)$$

$$\Rightarrow z_2 = \frac{z_1}{-i} - \frac{z_3}{-i} (1+i) = (iz_1 - iz_3 (1+i))$$

$$= z_3 + i(z_1 - z_3)$$

**Example 2.94** If one vertex of a square whose diagonals intersect at the origin is  $3(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ , then find the two adjacent vertices.

Sol.

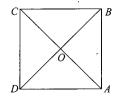


Fig. 2.34

Let the vertex A be  $3(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ , then OB and OD can be obtained by rotating OA through  $\pi/2$  and  $-\pi/2$ . Thus,

$$\overrightarrow{OB} = (\overrightarrow{OA}) e^{i\pi/2}$$
 and  $\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} e^{-i\pi/2}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{OB} = 3(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)i \text{ and } \overrightarrow{OD} = 3(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)(-i)$$

$$\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{OB} = 3(-\sin\theta + i\cos\theta)$$
 and  $\overrightarrow{OD} = 3(\sin\theta - i\cos\theta)$ 

Thus, vertices B and D are represented by  $\pm 3(\sin \theta - i \cos \theta)$ .

# Example 2.95 Find the centre of the arc represented by $\arg[(z-3i)/(z-2i+4)] = \pi/4$ .

Sol.

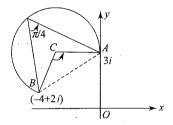


Fig. 2.35

If 'C' be the centre of the arc, then  $\angle BCA = \pi/2$ . Let C be  $z_c$ . Then,

$$\frac{z_c - 3i}{z_c - 2i + 4} = e^{i\pi/2} = i$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z_c = 3i + i(z_c - 2i + 4)$ 

$$\Rightarrow z_c = \frac{7i+2}{(1-i)} = \frac{1}{2}(9i-5)$$

Example 2.96  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are the roots of  $3z^2 + 3z + b = 0$ . If O(0),  $(z_1)$ ,  $(z_2)$  form an equilateral triangle, then find the value of b.

**Sol.** 
$$z_1 + z_2 = -1, z_1 z_2 = \frac{b}{3}$$

Triangle OAB is equilateral. So,

$$0^2 + z_1^2 + z_2^2 = 0 \times z_1 + 0 \times z_2 + z_1 z_2$$

$$\Rightarrow (z_1 + z_2)^2 - 2z_1 z_2 = z_1 z_2$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = 3z_1 z_2 = 3\frac{b}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow b=1$$

Example 2.97 Let  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$  represent the vertices A, B and C of the triangle ABC in the Argand plane, such that  $|z_1| = |z_2| = |z_3| = 5$ . Prove that  $z_1 \sin 2A + z_2 \sin 2B + z_3 \sin 2C = 0$ .

Sol.

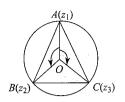


Fig. 2.36

$$|z_1| = |z_2| = |z_3| = 5$$

 $\Rightarrow$  |z| = 5 is the circumcircle of triangle ABC

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\angle AOB = 2C$ ,  $\angle BOC = 2A$  and  $\angle COA = 2B$ 

We have,

$$\frac{z_2}{z_1} = \frac{OB}{OA}e^{i2C} = e^{i2C}$$

Similarly

$$\frac{z_3}{z_1} = \frac{OC}{OA}e^{-i2B} = e^{-i2B}$$

Now.

$$z_{1} \sin 2A + z_{2} \sin 2B + z_{3} \sin 2C$$

$$= z_{1} \left( \sin 2A + \frac{z_{2}}{z_{1}} \sin 2B + \frac{z_{3}}{z_{1}} \sin 2C \right)$$

$$= z_{1} (\sin 2A + \sin 2Be^{i2C} + \sin 2C e^{-2iB})$$

$$= z_{1} (\sin 2A + \sin 2B \cos 2C + i \sin 2B \sin 2C + \sin 2C \cos 2B - i \sin 2C \sin 2B)$$

$$= z_{1} (\sin 2A + \sin(2B + 2C))$$

$$= z_{1} (\sin 2A + \sin(2A + 2C))$$

$$= z_{1} (\sin 2A + \sin(2A + 2C))$$

$$= 0$$

Example 2.98 On the Argand plane  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$  are, respectively, the vertices of an isosceles triangle ABC with AC = BC and equal angles are  $\theta$ . If  $z_4$  is the incentre of the triangle, then prove that  $(z_2 - z_1)(z_3 - z_1) = (1 + \sec \theta)(z_4 - z_1)^2$ .

**Sol.** 
$$\frac{z_2 - z_1}{|z_2 - z_1|} = \frac{z_4 - z_1}{|z_4 - z_1|} e^{-i\theta/2} \text{ (clockwise)}$$
 (1)

$$\frac{z_3 - z_1}{|z_3 - z_1|} = \frac{z_4 - z_1}{|z_4 - z_1|} e^{i\theta/2} \text{ (anticlowkwise)}$$
 (2)

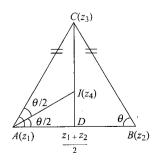


Fig. 2.37

Multiplying (1) and (2), we get

$$\frac{(z_2 - z_1)(z_3 - z_1)}{(z_4 - z_1)^2} = \frac{|(z_2 - z_1)||(z_3 - z_1)|}{|z_4 - z_1|^2}$$

$$= \frac{(AB)(AC)}{(AI)^2}$$

$$= \frac{2(AD)(AC)}{(AI)^2}$$

$$= \frac{2(AD)^2}{(AI)^2} \frac{AC}{AD}$$

$$= 2\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2}\sec\theta = (1 + \cos\theta)\sec\theta$$

#### **Concept Application Exercise 2.6**

- 1. The centre of a regular polygon of n sides is located at the point z = 0, and one of its vertices  $z_1$  is known. If  $z_2$  be the vertex adjacent to  $z_1$ , then find  $z_2$ .
- **2.** Let  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  be two complex numbers such that  $z_1/z_2+z_2/z_1=1$ .

Prove that  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  are the origin form an equilateral triangle.

- 3. If one vertex of the triangle having maximum area that can be inscribed in the circle |z i| = 5 is 3 3i, then find the other vertices of the triangle.
- **4.** Consider the circle |z| = r in the Argand plane, which is in fact the incircle of triangle ABC. If contact points opposite to the vertices A, B, C are  $A_1(z_1)$ ,  $B_1(z_2)$  and  $C_1(z_3)$ , obtain the complex numbers associated with the vertices A, B, C in terms of  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$ .
- **5.** P is a point on the Argnad plane. On the circle with OP as diameter, two points Q and R are taken such that  $\angle POQ = \angle QOR = \theta$ . If O is the origin and P, Q and R are represented by the complex numbers  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$ , respectively, show that  $z_2^2 \cos 2\theta = z_1 z_3 \cos^2 \theta$ .

#### Standard Loci in the Argand Plane

If P(z) is a variable point and  $A(z_1)$ ,  $B(z_2)$  are two fixed points in the Argand plane, then

1. 
$$|z-z_1| = |z-z_2|$$

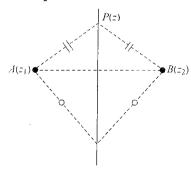


Fig. 2.38

$$\Rightarrow AP = BP$$

That is, the distance of z from two fixed points  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  is same. Hence, locus of z is the perpendicular bisector of the line segment joining  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ .

2. 
$$|z - z_1| + |z - z_2| = |z_1 - z_2|$$
 $|-|z - z_1| \longrightarrow |-|z - z_2| \longrightarrow |$ 
 $|A(z_1) \qquad P(z) \qquad B(z_2)$ 
 $|A(z_1) \qquad |z_1 - z_2| \longrightarrow |$ 
 $|A(z_1) \qquad AP + BP = AB$ 

Hence the locus of z is the line segment joining  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ .

3. 
$$|z - z_1| - |z - z_2| = |z_1 - z_2|$$
 $| \leftarrow -|z_1 - z_2| \longrightarrow | \leftarrow -|z - z_2| \longrightarrow |$ 
 $|A(z_1) \qquad B(z_2) \qquad P(z)$ 
 $| \leftarrow -|z - z_1| \longrightarrow |$ 
 $\Rightarrow AP - BP = AB$ 

Hence, the locus of z is a ray as shown in the figure.

4. 
$$||z - z_1| - |z - z_2|| = |z_1 - z_2|$$
 $z$ 
 $z$ 
 $z$ 
 $z$ 
 $z$ 
 $z$ 

- $\Rightarrow$  Locus of z is a straight line joining  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  but z does not lie between  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  or locus of z is two rays.
- 5.  $|z z_1| + |z z_2| = k$  (= constant >  $|z_1 z_2|$ )
- $\Rightarrow PA + PB = constant$

Hence, the locus of z is an ellipse (as in ellipse SP + S'P = 2a, where S, S' are foci, P is any point on ellipse and a is semi-major axis)

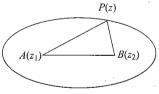


Fig. 2.39

Eccentricity of ellipse is

$$\frac{AB}{AP + BP} = \frac{|z_1 - z_2|}{|z - z_1| + |z - z_2|} = \frac{|z_1 - z_2|}{k}$$

6. 
$$||z - z_1| - |z - z_2|| = k$$
 (= constant  $< |z_1 - z_2|$ )  
 $\Rightarrow |AP - BP| = \text{constant}$ 

Hence, the locus of z is a hyperbola.

(as in hyperbola S'P - SP = 2a, where S, S' are foci, P is any point on the hyperbola and a is semi-transverse axis)

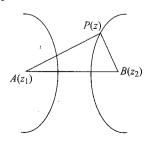


Fig. 2.40

Eccentricity of hyperbola is

$$\frac{AB}{\mid AP - BP \mid} = \frac{\mid z_1 - z_2 \mid}{\mid\mid z - z_1 \mid - \mid z - z_2 \mid\mid} = \frac{\mid z_1 - z_2 \mid}{k}$$

7. 
$$|z - z_1|^2 + |z - z_2|^2 = |z_1 - z_2|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow AP^2 + BP^2 = AB^2$$

Hence, the locus of z is a circle with  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  as the extremities of diameter.

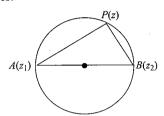


Fig. 2.41

8. 
$$|z - z_1| = k|z - z_2| \ (\neq 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 Locus of z is circle

9. 
$$\arg\left(\frac{z-z_1}{z-z_2}\right) = \alpha$$
 (fixed)

Hence, the locus of z is a segment of circle.

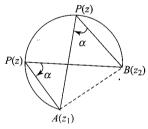


Fig. 2.42

10. 
$$\arg\left(\frac{z-z_1}{z-z_2}\right) = \pm \pi/2$$

Hence, the locus of z is a circle with  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  as the vertices

11. 
$$\arg\left(\frac{z-z_1}{z-z_2}\right)=0 \text{ or } \pi$$

Hence, the locus of z is a straight line passing through 
$$z_1$$
 and  $z_2$ 

12.  $|z - z_0| = \left| \frac{\overline{\alpha} z_0 + \alpha \overline{z}_0 + r}{2 |\alpha|} \right|$ 

Hence, the locus of z is a parabola whose focus is  $z_0$  and directrix is the line  $\bar{\alpha}z + \bar{\alpha}z + r = 0$ 

#### **Example 2.99** Find the locus of the points representing the complex number z for which $|z + 5|^2 - |z - 5|^2 = 10$ .

Sol. 
$$|z + 5|^2 - |z - 5|^2 = 10$$
  
 $\Rightarrow (z + 5)(\overline{z} + 5) - (z - 5)(\overline{z} - 5) = 10$   
 $\Rightarrow 5(z + \overline{z}) + 25 + 5(z + \overline{z}) - 25 = 10$   
 $\Rightarrow 2 \times 2x = 2$   
 $\Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{2}$ 

which is the equation of a straight line.

Example 2.100 Identify the locus of z if  $\overline{z} = \overline{a} + \frac{r^2}{z}$ ,

**Sol.** 
$$\overline{z} = \overline{a} + \frac{r^2}{z - a}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \overline{z} - \overline{a} = \frac{r^2}{z - a}$$

$$\Rightarrow (z-a)(\overline{z}-\overline{a})=r^2$$

$$\Rightarrow |z-a|^2 = r^2$$

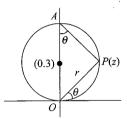
$$\Rightarrow |z-a|=r$$

Hence, locus of z is circle having center a and radius r.

**Example 2.101** Let z be a complex number having the argument  $\theta$ ,  $0 < \theta < \pi/2$  and satisfying the equation |z - 3i|= 3. Then find the value of cot  $\theta$  – 6/z.

**Sol.** Let  $z = r (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ . Now,

$$r = OA \sin \theta = 6 \sin \theta$$



$$\Rightarrow z = 6 \sin \theta (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{6}{z} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)}$$
$$= \frac{\cos \theta - i \sin \theta}{\sin \theta}$$
$$= -i + \cot \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \cot \theta - \frac{6}{7} = i$$

**Example 2.102** If z be any complex number such that |3-2|+|3+2|=4, then identify the locus of 'z'.

**Sol.** 
$$|3z - 2| + |3z + 2| = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| z - \frac{2}{3} \right| + \left| z + \frac{2}{3} \right| = \frac{4}{3} \tag{1}$$

If P(z) be any point  $A \equiv (2/3, 0)$ ,  $B \equiv (-2/3, 0)$ , then (i) represents

$$PA + PB = 4$$

Clearly,  $AB = 4/3 \Rightarrow PA + PB = AB \Rightarrow P'$  is any point on the line segment AB.

Example 2.103  $|z-2-3|^2 + |z-4-3|^2 = \lambda$  represents the equation of a circle with least radius. Find the value of  $\lambda$ .

Sol.

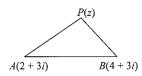


Fig. 2.44

If P(z) lies on a circle and  $PB^2 + PA^2 = \lambda$  (constant), then  $\lambda = AB^2 \Rightarrow \lambda = 4$ .

Example 2.104 Find the number of complex numbers which satisfy both the equations  $|z - 1 - i| = \sqrt{2}$  and |z + 1| + i| = 2.

Sol. The given equations represent circles

$$(x-1)^2 + (y-1)^2 = 2$$
 and  $(x+1)^2 + (y+1)^2 = 4$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $C_1(1, 1), r_1 = \sqrt{2}, C_2(-1, -1), r_2 = 2$ 

$$C_1C_2 = \sqrt{8} = 2.8, r_1 + r_2 = 2 + \sqrt{2} = 3.41$$

 $C_1C_2 < r_1 + r_2$  and also  $C_1C_2 > r_2 - r_1$  and hence the two circles are intersecting at two points. The common two points will satisfy both.

**Example 2.105** If the imaginary part of (2z + 1)/(iz + 1) is -2, then find the locus of the point representing in the complex plane.

Sol. Let.

$$z = x + iy$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2z + 1}{iz + 1} = \frac{2(x + iy) + 1}{i(x + iy) + 1}$$

$$= \frac{(2x + 1) + i2y}{1 - y + ix}$$

$$= \frac{(2x + 1) + i2y}{(1 - y) + ix} \frac{(1 - y) - ix}{(1 - y) - ix}$$

$$= \frac{(2x + 1)(1 - y) + 2xy + i[-x(2x + 1) + 2y(1 - y)]}{(1 - y)^2 + x^2}$$

Since imaginary part of (2z + 1)/(iz + 1) = -2, hence

$$\frac{-x(2x+1) + 2y(1-y)}{(1-y)^2 + x^2} = -2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $-2x^2 - x + 2y - 2y^2 = -2[1 + y^2 - 2y + x^2]$ 

 $\Rightarrow$  x + 2y - 2 = 0, which is a straight line

**Example 2.106** If |(z-2)/(z-3)| = 2 represents a circle, then find its radius.

Sol. 
$$\left| \frac{z-2}{z-3} \right| = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow |z-2|^2 = 4|z-3|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow |x - 2 + iy|^2 = 4|x - 3 + iy|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (x - 2)^2 + y^2 = 4[(x - 3)^2 + y^2]$$

$$\Rightarrow 3x^2 + 3y^2 - 24x + 4x + 36 - 4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - \frac{20}{3}x + \frac{32}{3} = 0$$

This represents a circle with centre [(10/3, 0)] and radius  $\sqrt{(100/9) - (32/3)} = \sqrt{(4/9)} = 2/3$ .

Example 2.107 If  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3 + z_4 = 0$  where  $b_i \in R$  such that the sum of no two values being zero and  $b_1z_1 + b_2z_2 + b_3z_3 + b_4z_4 = 0$  where  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  are arbitrary complex numbers such that no three of them are collinear, prove that the four complex numbers would be concyclic if  $|b_1b_2||z_1 - z_2|^2 = |b_3b_4||z_3 - z_4|^2$ .

Sol.

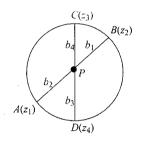


Fig. 2.45

$$b_1 + b_2 = -(b_3 + b_4), b_1 z_1 + b_2 z_2 = -(b_3 z_3 + b_4 z_4)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{b_1 z_1 + b_2 z_2}{b_1 + b_2} = \frac{b_3 z_3 + b_4 z_4}{b_3 + b_4}$$

Hence, the line joining the complex numbers  $A(z_1)$ ,  $B(z_2)$  and  $C(z_3)$ ,  $D(z_4)$  meet.

Let P(z) be the point of intersection. These points will be concyclic, if  $PA \times PB = PC \times PD$ . Now,

$$PA = \left| \frac{b_2}{b_1 + b_2} \right| |z_1 - z_2|, PB = \left| \frac{b_1}{b_1 + b_2} \right| |z_1 - z_2|$$

$$PC = \left| \frac{b_4}{b_3 + b_4} \right| |z_3 - z_4|, PD = \left| \frac{b_3}{b_3 + b_4} \right| |z_3 - z_4|$$

$$\Rightarrow |b_1 b_2| |z_1 - z_2|^2 = |b_3 b_4| |z_3 - z_4|^2$$

$$(\because |b_1 + b_2| = |b_3 + b_4|)$$

**Example 2.108** Consider an ellipse having its foci at  $A(z_1)$  and  $B(z_2)$  in the Argand plane. If the eccentricity of the ellipse be 'e' and it is known that origin is an interior point of the ellipse, then prove that

$$\in \left(0, \frac{|z_1 - z_2|}{|z_1| + |z_2|}\right)$$

**Sol.** Let P(z) be any point on the ellipse. Then equation of the ellipse is

$$|z - z_1| + |z - z_2| = \frac{|z_1 - z_2|}{e}$$
 (1)

If we replace z by  $z_1$  or  $z_2$ , L.H.S. of (1) becomes  $|z_1 - z_2|$ . Thus for any interior point of the ellipse, we have

$$|z - z_1| + |z - z_2| < \frac{|z_1 - z_2|}{a}$$

It is given that origin is an interior point of the ellipse

$$|0 - z_1| + |0 - z_2| < \frac{|z_1 - z_2|}{e}$$

$$\Rightarrow e \in \frac{|z_1 - z_2|}{|z_1| + |z_2|}$$

#### **Example 2.109** Find the locus of point z if z, i and iz are collinear.

**Sol.** If  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  are collinear, then

$$\begin{vmatrix} z_1 & \overline{z}_1 & 1 \\ z_2 & \overline{z}_2 & 1 \\ z_3 & \overline{z}_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Given z, i and iz are collinear. Hence,

$$\begin{vmatrix} z & \overline{z} & 1 \\ i & -i & 1 \\ iz & -i\overline{z} & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -iz + iz\overline{z} + \overline{z} - z - i\overline{z} + iz\overline{z} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z - 2z\overline{z} + i\overline{z} - iz + \overline{z} = 0$$
 (multiplying with i)

$$\Rightarrow 2z\overline{z} - (z + \overline{z}) + i(z - \overline{z}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 2y = 0 \quad \text{(putting } z = x + iy\text{)}$$

**Example 2.110** If the equation |z - a| + |z - b| = 3 represents an ellipse, and  $a, b \in C$ , where a is fixed, then find the locus of b.

**Sol.** |z - a| + |z - b| = 3 represents an ellipse. Now,

$$|a-b| < 3$$

$$\Rightarrow |b-a| < 3$$

Hence, b lies inside the circle having centre a and radius 3.

#### **Concept Application Exercise 2.7**

1. If 
$$\log_{\sqrt{3}} \left( \frac{|z|^2 - |z| + 1}{2 + |z|} \right) > 2$$
,

then locate the region in the Argand plane which represent z.

- 2. Identify the region of the Argand diagram defined by |z-1| $+ |z + 1| \le 4$ .
- 3. If w = z/[z (1/3)i] and |w| = 1, then find the locus of z.
- **4.** Let  $z \neq 2$  be a complex number such that  $\log_{10}|z-2| > \log_{10}|z|$ . Then prove that Re(z) > 1.
- **5.** Locate the region in the Argand plane determined by  $z^2 + \overline{z}^2$ +  $2|z|^2 < (8i(\overline{z} - z)).$
- **6.** If  $|z-1|+|z+3| \le 8$ , then find the range of values of |z-4|.

#### THE nth ROOT OF UNITY

Let x be  $n^{th}$  root of unity. Then,

$$x^n = 1$$
$$= 1 + i(0)$$

$$= \cos 0 + i \sin 0$$

$$= \cos(2k\pi + 0) + i\sin(2k\pi + 0)$$

$$=\cos 2k\pi + i\sin 2k\pi$$
 (where k is an integer)

$$\Rightarrow x = \cos \frac{2k\pi}{n} + i \sin \frac{2k\pi}{n}, k = 0, 1, 2, ..., n - 1$$

Let  $\alpha = \cos(2\pi/n) + i \sin(2\pi/n)$ . Then the  $n^{\text{th}}$  roots of unity are  $\alpha'$  (t = 0, 1, 2, ..., n - 1), i.e., the  $n^{th}$  roots of unity are 1,  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha^2, \ldots, \alpha^{n-1}$ .

#### **Sum of the Roots**

$$1 + \alpha + \alpha^{2} + \dots + \alpha^{n-1} = \frac{1 - \alpha^{n}}{1 - \alpha}$$

$$\frac{1 - \left(\cos\frac{2\pi}{n} + i\sin\frac{2\pi}{n}\right)^{n}}{1 - \alpha} = \frac{1 - (\cos2\pi + i\sin2\pi)}{1 - \alpha} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{n-1}\cos\frac{2k\pi}{n} = 0 \text{ and } \sum_{n=1}^{n-1}\sin\frac{2k\pi}{n} = 0$$

Thus the sum of the roots of unity is zero.

#### **Product of the Roots**

$$1 \times \alpha \times \alpha^{2} \times \dots \times \alpha^{n-1} = \alpha^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} = \left(\cos \frac{2\pi}{n} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}\right)^{n\left(\frac{n-1}{2}\right)}$$
$$= (\cos \pi + i \sin \pi)^{n-1}$$

If n is even, the product is  $(-1)^{n-1}$ . If n is odd, the product is 1.

**Note:** The points represented by the n<sup>th</sup> roots of unity are located at the vertices of a regular polygon of n sides inscribed in a unit circle having centre at the origin, one vertex being on the positive real axis (geometrically represented as shown).

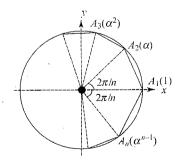


Fig. 2.46

Example 2.111 If  $a = \cos(2\pi/7) + i \sin(2\pi/7)$ , then find the quadratic equation whose roots are  $\alpha = a + a^2 + a^4$  and  $\beta = a^3 + a^5 + a^7.$ 

Sol. 
$$a = \cos(2\pi/7) + i \sin(2\pi/7)$$
  
 $\Rightarrow a^7 = [\cos(2\pi/7) + i \sin(2\pi/7)]^7$   
 $= \cos 2\pi + i \sin 2\pi = 1$  (i)  
 $S = \alpha + \beta = (a + a^2 + a^4) + (a^3 + a^5 + a^6)$   
 $= a + a^2 + a^3 + a^4 + a^5 + a^6 = \frac{a(1 - a^6)}{1 - a}$   
 $= \frac{a - a^7}{1 - a} = \frac{a - 1}{1 - a} = -1$  (ii)

$$P = \alpha\beta = (a + a^2 + a^4) (a^3 + a^5 + a^6)$$

$$= a^4 + a^6 + a^7 + a^5 + a^7 + a^8 + a^7 + a^9 + a^{10}$$

$$= a^4 + a^6 + 1 + a^5 + 1 + a + 1 + a^2 + a^3 \text{ [From Eq. (i)]}$$

$$= 3 + (a + a^2 + a^3 + a^4 + a^5 + a^6)$$

$$= 3 + S$$

$$= 3 - 1 = 2$$
[From Eq. (ii)]

Therefore the required equation is

$$x^2 - Sx + P = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + x + 2 = 0$$

## **Example 2.112** If $\omega$ is an imaginary fifth root of unity, then find the value of $\log_2 |1 + \omega + \omega^2 + \omega^3 - 1/\omega|$ .

Sol. Here 
$$\omega^{5} = 1$$
 ...  $\omega^{-1} = \omega^{4}$   
Also,  
 $1 + \omega + \omega^{2} + \omega^{3} + \omega^{4} = 0$   
...  $\log_{2} \left| 1 + \omega + \omega^{2} + \omega^{3} - \frac{1}{\omega} \right|$   
 $= \log_{2} |1 + \omega + \omega^{2} + \omega^{3} - \omega^{4}|$  (::  $|\omega| = 1$ )  
 $= \log_{3} |-2\omega^{4}| = \log_{3} 2 = 1$ 

# Example 2.113 If $1, z_1, z_2, z_3, ..., z_{n-1}$ are the $n^{\text{th}}$ roots of unity, then prove that $(1-z_1)(1-z_2)\cdots(1-z_{n-1})=n$ .

**Sol.** 
$$z^{n} - 1 = (z - 1) (z - z_{1}) (z - z_{2}) \cdots (z - z_{n-1})$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z^{n} - 1}{z - 1} = (z - z_{1}) (z - z_{2}) \cdots (z - z_{n-1})$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + z + z^{2} + \cdots + z^{n-1} = (z - z_{1}) (z - z_{2}) \cdots (z - z_{n-1})$$
Putting  $z = 1$ , we get
$$(1 - z_{1}) (1 - z_{2}) \cdots (1 - z_{n-1}) = 1 + 1 + \cdots + 1 = n$$

**Example 2.114** If  $\alpha = e^{i2\pi/7}$  and  $f(x) = a_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{20} a_k x^k$ , then prove that the value of  $f(x) + f(\alpha x) + \cdots + f(\alpha^6 x)$  is independent of  $\alpha$ .

**Sol.**  $\alpha = e^{i2\pi/7} = 7^{\text{th}}$  root of unity or root of the equation  $z^7 - 1 = 0$ . Its other roots are 1,  $\alpha^2$ ,  $\alpha^3$ ,  $\alpha^4$ ,  $\alpha^5$ ,  $\alpha^6$ . Now,

$$f(x) + f(\alpha x) + \cdots + f(\alpha^6 x)$$

$$= 7a_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{20} a_k x^k + \sum_{k=1}^{20} a_k (\alpha x)^k + \dots + \sum_{k=1}^{20} a_k (\alpha^6 x)^k$$

$$= 7a_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{20} a_k (x^k + \alpha^k x^k + \alpha^{2k} x^k + \dots + \alpha^{6k} x^k)$$

$$= 7a_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{20} a_k (x^k + \alpha^k x^k + \alpha^{2k} x^k + \dots + \alpha^{6k} x^k)$$

$$= 7a_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{20} a_k \left( x^k \frac{(\alpha^k)^7 - 1}{\alpha^k - 1} \right)$$

$$= 7a_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{20} a_k \left( x^k \frac{(\alpha^7)^k - 1}{\alpha^k - 1} \right)$$

$$= 7a_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{20} a_k \left( x^k \frac{1 - 1}{\alpha^k - 1} \right)$$

$$= 7a_0$$

$$(\because \alpha \text{ is a root of } z^7 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha^7 - 1 = 0)$$

$$= 7a_0$$

# Example 2.115 If $n \ge 3$ and 1, $\alpha_1$ , $\alpha_2$ , ..., $\alpha_{n-1}$ are $n^{\text{th}}$ roots of unity, then find the sum $\sum_{1 \le i < j \le n-1} \alpha_i \alpha_j$ .

Sol. We have,

$$z^{n} - 1 = (z - 1)(z - \alpha_{1})(z - \alpha_{2}) \dots (z - \alpha_{n-1})$$

Now sum of products taken two at a time.

$$S = \sum_{1 \le i < j \le n-1} \alpha_i \alpha_j + \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \dots + \alpha_{n-1}$$

Now S = 0 as coefficient of  $z^{n-1}$  is zero and

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \dots + \alpha_{n-1} = -1$$

$$\therefore \quad 0 = \sum_{1 \le i \le j \le n-1} \alpha_i \alpha_j - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{1 \le i \le j \le n-1} \alpha_i \alpha_j = 1$$

#### **Concept Application Exercise 2.8**

Given α, β, respectively, the fifth and the fourth non-real roots of unity, then find the value of

 $(1 + \alpha) (1 + \beta) (1 + \alpha^2) (1 + \beta^2) (1 + \alpha^4) (1 + \beta^4)$ 

- 2. If the six solutions of  $x^6 = -64$  are written in the form a + bi, where a and b are real, then find the product of those solutions with a > 0.
- 3. If  $z_r : r = 1, 2, 3, ..., 50$  are the roots of the equation  $\sum_{r=0}^{50} z^r = 0$ , then find the value of  $\sum_{r=1}^{50} 1/(z_r 1)$ .
- **4.** If  $1, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, ..., \alpha_{n-1}$  are the  $n^{th}$  roots of unity, prove that  $(1 \alpha_1) \cdot (1 \alpha_2) \cdot ... \cdot (1 \alpha_{n-1}) = n$  Deduce that

$$\sin\frac{\pi}{n}\sin\frac{2\pi}{n}\cdots\sin\frac{(n-1)\pi}{n} = \frac{n}{2^{n-1}}$$

5. If n > 1, show that the roots of the equation  $z^n = (z + 1)^n$  are collinear.

# **EXERCISES**

## Subjec**tiv**e Type

Solutions on page 2.52

- 1. If  $|z/|\overline{z}| \overline{z}| = 1 + |z|$ , then prove that z is a purely imaginary
- 2.  $z_1, z_2$  and  $z_3$  are the vertices of an isosceles triangle in anticlockwise direction with origin as in centre then prove that  $z_1$ ,  $z_1$  and kz, are in G.P. where  $k \in R^+$ .
- 3. For |z-1|=1, show that  $\tan \{ [\arg(z-1)]/2 \} (2i/z) = -i$ .
- 4. The altitude from the vertices A, B and C of the triangle ABC meet its circumcircle at D, E and F, respectively. The complex numbers representing the points D, E and F are  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$ , respectively. If  $(z_3 - z_1)/(z_2 - z_1)$  is purely real, then show that triangle ABC is right angled at A.
- 5. Let A, B, C, D be four concyclic points in order in which AD:AB = CD:CB. If A, B, C are represented by complex numbers a, b, c, find the complex number associated with point D.
- **6.** For  $x \in (0, 1)$ , prove that

$$i^{2i+3} \ln \left( \frac{i^3 x^2 + 2x + i}{i x^2 + 2x + i^3} \right) = \frac{1}{e^{\pi}} (\pi - 4 \tan^{-1} x)$$

- 7. If a, b are complex numbers and one of the roots of the equation  $x^2 + ax + b = 0$  is purely real whereas the other is purely imaginary, prove that  $a^2 - \overline{a}^2 = 4b$ .
- 8. Solve for  $z_i$  i.e. find all complex numbers z which satisfy |z|-2iz + 2c(1 + i) = 0 where c is real.
- **9.** If 'a' is a complex number such that |a| = 1, find arg(a), so that equation  $az^2 + z + 1 = 0$  has one purely imaginary root.
- 10. Prove the following inequalities:

**a.** 
$$\left| \frac{z}{|z|} - 1 \right| \le |\arg z|$$
 **b.**  $|z - 1| \le |z| |\arg z| + ||z| - 1|$ 

- 11. If *n* is a positive integer, prove that  $|\text{Im}(z^n)| \le n|\text{Im}(z)||z|^{n-1}$ .
- 12. Let z and  $z_0$  be two complex numbers. It is given that |z| = 1 and the numbers z,  $z_0$ ,  $z\overline{z}_0$ , 1 and 0 are represented in an Argand diagram by the points P,  $P_0$ , Q, A and the origin, respectively. Show that the triangles  $POP_0$  and AOQ are congruent. Hence, or otherwise, prove that  $|z - z_0| = |z|\overline{z_0} - 1|$ .
- 13. Show that the equation  $az^3 + bz^2 + \overline{b}z + \overline{a} = 0$  has a root  $\alpha$ , such that  $|\alpha| = 1$ . a, b, z and  $\alpha$  belong to the set of complex numbers.
- **14.** Let  $z = t^2 1 + \sqrt{t^4 t^2}$ , where  $t \in R$  is a parameter. Find the locus of 'z' depending upon t, and draw the locus of 'z' in the Argand plane.
- .15. If |z| = 1, then prove that points represented by  $\sqrt{(1+z)/(1-z)}$ lie on one or other of two fixed perpendicular straight lines.
- **16.** If  $\alpha = (z i)/(z + i)$ , show that, when z lies above the real axis,  $\alpha$  will lie within the unit circle which has centre at the origin. Find the locus of  $\alpha$  as z travels on the real axis from  $-\infty$  to  $+\infty$ .

- 17. Let  $x_1, x_2$  are the roots of the quadratic equation  $x^2 + ax + b = 0$ where a, b are complex numbers and  $y_1$ ,  $y_2$  are the roots of the quadratic equation  $y^2 + |a|y + |b| = 0$ . If  $|x_1| = |x_2| = 1$  then prove that  $|y_1| = |y_2| = 1$ .
- **18.** Plot the region represented by  $\pi/3 \le \arg \left[ (z+1)/(z-1) \right] \le 2\pi/3$ in the Argand plane.
- 19. Consider an equilateral triangle having vertices at the points

$$A\left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}}\right), B\left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}e^{-i\frac{\pi}{6}}\right), C\left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}e^{-i\frac{5\pi}{6}}\right).$$

Let P be any point on its incircle. Prove that  $AP^2 + BP^2 + CP^2 = 5$ .

20. Prove that the locus of mid-point of line segment intercepted between real and imaginary axes by the line  $a\overline{z} + \overline{a}z + b = 0$ , where b is a real parameter and a is a fixed complex number with non-zero real and imaginary parts, is  $az + \overline{az} = 0$ .

## Objective Type

Solutions on page 2.56

Each question has four choices a, b, c and d, out of which only one is correct.

- 1. If a < 0, b > 0 then  $\sqrt{a} \sqrt{b}$  is equal to
  - **a.**  $-\sqrt{|a|b}$  **b.**  $\sqrt{|a|b}$  *i* **c.**  $\sqrt{|a|b}$ d. none of these
- 2. If  $x = 9^{1/3} \ 9^{1/9} \ 9^{1/27} \cdots \infty$ ,  $y = 4^{1/3} \ 4^{-1/9} \ 4^{1/27} \cdots \infty$ , and  $z = \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} (1 + i)^{-r}$ , then  $\arg(x + yz)$  is equal to

**a.** 0 **b.** 
$$\pi - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} \right)$$
 **c.**  $- \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} \right)$  **d.**  $- \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \right)$ 

- 3. Consider the equation  $10z^2 3iz k = 0$ , where z is a complex variable and  $i^2 = -1$ . Which of the following statements is true?
  - a. For real positive numbers k, both roots are purely imaginary.
  - **b.** For all complex numbers k, neither root is real.
  - c. For all purely imaginary numbers k, both roots are real and irrational.
  - **d.** For real negative numbers k, both roots are purely imagi-
- **4.** The number of solutions of the equation  $z^2 + \overline{z} = 0$  is
- **b.** 2
- **c.** 3
- 5. If  $a^2 + b^2 = 1$ , then (1 + b + ia)/(1 + b ia) =

6. The expression 
$$\left[ \frac{1+\sin\frac{\pi}{8} + i\cos\frac{\pi}{8}}{1+\sin\frac{\pi}{8} - i\cos\frac{\pi}{8}} \right]^8 =$$

- 7. If  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  be complex numbers such that  $z_1 \neq z_2$  and  $|z_1| = |z_2|$ . If  $z_1$  has positive real part and  $z_2$  has negative imaginary part, then  $[(z_1 + z_2)/(z_1 - z_2)]$  may be

#### Algebra 2.38

a. Purely imaginary

b. Real and positive

c. Real and negative

d. None of these

If  $|z_1| = |z_2|$  and arg  $(z_1/z_2) = \pi$ , then  $z_1 + z_2$  is equal to

b. purely imaginary

c. purely real

d. none of these

If  $\cos \alpha + 2 \cos \beta + 3 \cos \gamma = \sin \alpha + 2 \sin \beta + 3 \sin \gamma = 0$ , then the value of  $\sin 3\alpha + 8 \sin 3\beta + 27 \sin 3\gamma$  is

**a.**  $\sin(a+b+\gamma)$ 

**b.**  $3 \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$ 

**c.** 18  $\sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$ 

**d.**  $\sin(\alpha + 2\beta + 3)$ 

If centre of a regular hexagon is at origin and one of the vertices on Argand diagram is 1 + 2i, then its perimeter is

a.  $2\sqrt{5}$ 

**b.**  $6\sqrt{2}$ 

c.  $4\sqrt{5}$ 

11. If z(1+a) = b + ic and  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 1$ , then [(1+iz)/(1-iz) =

**a.**  $\frac{a+ib}{1+c}$  **b.**  $\frac{b-ic}{1+a}$  **c.**  $\frac{a+ic}{1+b}$  **d.** none of these

12. If  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  are three complex numbers and

$$A = \begin{vmatrix} \arg z_1 & \arg z_2 & \arg z_3 \\ \arg z_2 & \arg z_3 & \arg z_1 \\ \arg z_3 & \arg z_1 & \arg z_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

then A is divisible by

**a.** arg  $(z_1 + z_2 + z_3)$ 

**b.** arg  $(z_1z_2z_3)$ 

c. all numbers

d. cannot say

**13.** Let z, w be complex numbers such that  $\overline{z} + i\overline{w} = 0$  and arg zw = 0 $\pi$ . Then arg z equals

**b.**  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  **c.**  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$  **d.**  $\frac{5\pi}{4}$ 

**14.** If for complex numbers  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ ,  $\arg(z_1) - \arg(z_2) = 0$ , then  $|z_1|$  $z_{1}$  is equal to

**a.**  $|z_1| + |z_2|$ 

**b.**  $|z_1| - |z_2|$  **c.**  $||z_1| - |z_2||$ 

**15.** If k > 0, |z| = |w| = k and  $\alpha = \frac{z - \overline{w}}{k^2 + z\overline{w}}$ , then  $\text{Re}(\alpha)$  equals

d. none of these

**16.** If z = x + iy and  $x^2 + y^2 = 16$ , then the range of ||x| - |y|| is

**b.** [0, 2] **c.** [2, 4] **d.** none of these

17. If  $k + |k + z^2| = |z|^2$  ( $k \in \mathbb{R}^-$ ), then possible argument of z is **c.**  $\pi/2$ 

d. none of these

**18.** If z = x + iy  $(x, y \in R, x \neq -1/2)$ , the number of values of z satisfying  $|z|^n = z^2 |z|^{n-2} + z|z|^{n-2} + 1 \cdot (n \in \mathbb{N}, n > 1)$  is

**a.** 0

19. If x and y are complex numbers, then the system of equations (1) (1 - i)x + (1 - i)y = 1, 2ix + 2y = 1 + i has

a. unique solution

b. no solution

c. infinite number of solutions

d. none of these

20 Number of solutions of the equation  $z^3 + [3(\overline{z})^2]/|z| = 0$  where z is a complex number is

**b.** 3

21. The principal argument of the complex number  $[(1+i)^5(1+\sqrt{3}i)^2]/[-2i(-\sqrt{3}+i)]$  is

**a.**  $\frac{19\pi}{12}$  **b.**  $-\frac{7\pi}{12}$  **c.**  $-\frac{5\pi}{12}$  **d.**  $\frac{5\pi}{12}$ 

22. The polynomial  $x^6 + 4x^5 + 3x^4 + 2x^3 + x + 1$  is divisible by where w is cube root of units

 $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{x} + \boldsymbol{\omega}$ 

 $\mathbf{h}$ ,  $x + \omega^2$ 

 $\mathbf{c.} (x + \omega) (x + \omega^2)$ 

**d.**  $(x-\omega)(x-\omega^2)$ 

where  $\omega$  is one of the imaginary cube roots of unity.

**23.** If  $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) (\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta) \cdots (\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta) = 1$ , then the value of  $\theta$  is,  $m \in N$ 

a.  $4m\pi$ 

**b.**  $\frac{2m\pi}{n(n+1)}$  **c.**  $\frac{4m\pi}{n(n+1)}$  **d.**  $\frac{m\pi}{n(n+1)}$ 

**24.** Given  $z = (1 + i\sqrt{3})^{100}$ , then [RE(z)/IM(z)] equals

**b.**  $2^{50}$  **c.**  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  **d.**  $\sqrt{3}$ 

**25.** If  $z = (i)^{(i)}$  where  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ , then |z| is equal to

**b.**  $e^{-\pi/2}$  **c.**  $e^{-\pi}$ 

d. none of these

**26.** If  $z = i \log(2 - \sqrt{-3})$ , then  $\cos z =$ 

**b.** -1/2

**27.** If the equation  $z^4 + a_1 z^3 + a_2 z^2 + a_3 z + a_4 = 0$ , where  $a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4 = 0$  $a_{4}$  are real coefficients different from zero, has a purely imaginary root, then the expression  $a_3/(a_1a_2) + (a_1a_4)/(a_2a_3)$  has the value equal to

**b.** 1

 $\mathbf{c} \cdot \mathbf{-2}$ 

**c.** 1

**28.** Suppose A is a complex number and  $n \in N$ , such that  $A^n = (A \cap A)^n$ +1)<sup>n</sup> = 1, then the least value of n is

**a.** 3

**29.** Number of complex numbers z such that |z| = 1 and  $|z/\overline{z} + \overline{z}/z|$ = 1 is  $\left(\arg(z) \in [0, 2\pi)\right)$ 

c. 8

d. more than 8

**30.** If  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  be the roots of the equation  $u^2 - 2u + 2 = 0$  and if  $\cot \theta$ = x + 1, then  $[(x + \alpha)^n - (x + \beta)^n]/[\alpha - \beta]$  is equal to

**a.**  $\frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin^n \theta}$  **b.**  $\frac{\cos n\theta}{\cos^n \theta}$  **c.**  $\frac{\sin n\theta}{\cos^n \theta}$  **d.**  $\frac{\cos n\theta}{\sin^n \theta}$ 

**31.** Dividing f(z) by z - i, we obtain the remainder i and dividing it by z + i, we get the remainder 1 + i, then remainder upon the division of f(z) by  $z^2 + 1$  is

**a.**  $\frac{1}{2}(z+1)+i$  **b.**  $\frac{1}{2}(iz+1)+i$ 

c.  $\frac{1}{2}(iz-1)+i$  d.  $\frac{1}{2}(z+i)+1$ 

**32.** If  $z_1 z_2 \in C$ ,  $z_1^2 + z_2^2 \in R$ ,  $z_1(z_1^2 - 3z_2^2) = 2$  and  $z_2(3z_1^2 - z_2^2) = 11$ , then the value of  $z_1^2 + z_2^2$  is

**b.** 12

33.  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are two distinct points in an Argand plane. If  $a|z_1| = b|z_2|$ (where  $a, b \in R$ ), then the point  $(az_1/bz_2) + (bz_2/az_1)$  is a point on the

a. line segment [-2, 2] of the real axis

**b.** line segment [-2, 2] of the imaginary axis

c. unit circle |z| = 1

**d.** the line with arg  $z = tan^{-1} 2$ 

- **34.** If  $x^2 + x + 1 = 0$ , then the value of  $(x + 1/x)^2 + (x^2 + 1/x^2)^2 + \cdots + (x + 1/x)^2 + \cdots +$  $(x^{27} + 1/x^{27})^2$  is

- **b.** 72 **c.** 45 **d.** 54
- **35.** If  $\omega$  be a complex  $n^{th}$  root of unity, then  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (ar + b) \omega^{r-1}$  is
  - **a.**  $\frac{n(n+1)a}{2}$  **b.**  $\frac{nb}{1-n}$  **c.**  $\frac{na}{n-1}$  **d.** none of these

- **36.** The roots of the cubic equation  $(z + ab)^3 = a^3$ , such that  $a \ne 0$ , represent the vertices of a triangle of sides of length
  - **a.**  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} |ab|$  **b.**  $\sqrt{3} |a|$  **c.**  $\sqrt{3} |b|$

- 37. Sum of common roots of the equations  $z^3 + 2z^2 + 2z + 1 = 0$  and  $z^{1985} + z^{100} + 1 = 0$  is

- **38.** If  $\left| \frac{z_1}{z_2} \right| = 1$  and  $\arg(z_1 z_2) = 0$ , then

  - **a.**  $z_1 = z_2$  **b.**  $|z_2|^2 = z_1 z_2$  **c.**  $z_1 z_2 = 1$
- d. none of these
- **39.** If  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are the complex roots of the equation  $(x-3)^3 + 1$ = O, then  $z_1 + z_2$  equals to
- **b.** 3
- **d.** 7
- **40.** Which of the following is equal to  $\sqrt[3]{-1}$ ?

  - **a.**  $\frac{\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{-1}}{2}$  **b.**  $\frac{-\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{-1}}{\sqrt{-4}}$
  - **c.**  $\frac{\sqrt{3} \sqrt{-1}}{\sqrt{-4}}$  **d.**  $-\sqrt{-1}$
- **41.** If  $|z 1| \le 2$  and  $|\omega z 1 \omega^2| = a$  (where  $\omega$  is a cube root of unity) then complete set of values of a is
- **b.**  $\frac{1}{2} \le a \le \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$
- **c.**  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \frac{1}{2} \le a \le \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$  **d.**  $0 \le a \le 4$
- **42.** If  $|z^2 3| = 3|z|$  then the maximum value of |z| is
  - **a.** 1 **b.**  $\frac{3+\sqrt{21}}{2}$  **c.**  $\frac{\sqrt{21}-3}{2}$
- d. none of these
- **43.** If |2z 1| = |z 2| and  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  are complex numbers such that  $|z_1 - \alpha| < \alpha, |z_2 - \beta| < \beta$ , then  $\left| \frac{z_1 + z_2}{\alpha + \beta} \right|$
- **b.** <2|z| **c.** >|z|
- **d.** >2|z|
- **44.** If  $z_1$  is a root of the equation  $a_0 z^n + a_1 z^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} z + a_n = 3$ , where  $|a_i| < 2$  for i = 0, 1, ..., n. Then
  - **a.**  $|z_1| > \frac{1}{3}$  **b.**  $|z_1| < \frac{1}{4}$  **c.**  $|z_1| > \frac{1}{4}$  **d.**  $|z| < \frac{1}{3}$

- **45.** If  $8iz^3 + 12z^2 18z + 27i = 0$ , then
  - **a.**  $|z| = \frac{3}{2}$  **b.**  $|z| = \frac{2}{3}$  **c.** |z| = 1 **d.**  $|z| = \frac{3}{4}$

- **46.** If  $|z| < \sqrt{2} 1$ , then  $|z^2 + 2z \cos \alpha|$  is
  - a. less than 1
- $c. \sqrt{2} 1$
- d. none of these
- 47. If the complex number z satisfies the condition  $|z| \ge 3$ , then the least value of [z + (1/z)] is equal to
  - **a.** 5/3

- **b.** 8/3 **c.** 11/3 **d.** none of these
- **48.** Let  $|z_r r| \le r$ ,  $\forall r = 1, 2, 3, ..., n$ . Then  $\sum_{r=1}^{n} z_r$  is less than

- **c.** n(n+1) **d.**  $\frac{n(n+1)}{2}$
- **49.** If  $|z^2 1| = |z|^2 + 1$ , then z lies on
  - a. a circle
- **b.** a parabola
- c. an ellipse
- d. none of these
- **50.** If |z| = 1 then the point representing the complex number -1 + 13z will lie on
  - a. a circle b. a straight line c. a parabola d. a hyperbola
- **51.** If  $z = (\lambda + 3) i\sqrt{5 \lambda^2}$ , then the locus of z is
  - a. ellipse b. semicircle c. parabola
- d. straight line
- **52.** If  $A(z_1)$ ,  $B(z_2)$ ,  $C(z_3)$  are the vertices of the triangle ABC such that  $(z_1 - z_2)/(z_2 - z_2) = (1/\sqrt{2}) + (i/\sqrt{2})$ , the triangle ABC is
  - a. equilateral
- b. right angled
- c. isosceles
- d. obtuse angled
- 53. If  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  are the vertices of an equilateral triangle ABC such that  $|z_1 - i| = |z_2 - i| = |z_3 - i|$ , then  $|z_1 + z_2 + z_3|$  equals to

- **a.**  $3\sqrt{3}$  **b.**  $\sqrt{3}$  **c.** 3 **d.**  $\frac{1}{3\sqrt{3}}$
- 54. The greatest positive argument of complex number satisfying

  - **a.**  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  **b.**  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$  **c.**  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  **d.**  $\frac{\pi}{4}$
- 55. The complex number associated with the vertices A, B, C of  $\triangle ABC$  are  $e^{i\theta}$ ,  $\omega$ ,  $\overline{\omega}$ , respectively [where  $\omega$ ,  $\overline{\omega}$  are the complex cube roots of unity and  $\cos \theta > \text{Re}(\omega)$ ], then the complex number of the point where angle bisector of A meets the circumcircle of the triangle, is
- **b.**  $e^{-i\theta}$ 
  - $\mathbf{c.}\,\,\omega\,\bar{\omega}$
- **d.**  $\omega + \bar{\omega}$
- The maximum area of the triangle formed by the complex coordinates z,  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  which satisfy the relations  $|z - z_1| = |z - z_2|$ and  $|z - (z_1 + z_2)/2| \le r$ , where  $r > |z_1 - z_2|$  is
  - **a.**  $\frac{1}{2} |z_1 z_2|^2$
- **b.**  $\frac{1}{2} | z_1 z_2 | r$
- c.  $\frac{1}{2} |z_1 z_2|^2 r^2$
- **d.**  $\frac{1}{2} | z_1 z_2 | r^2$
- 57. Locus of z if  $\arg[z (1+i)] = \begin{cases} \frac{3\pi}{4} & \text{when } |z| \le |z 2| \\ \frac{-\pi}{4} & \text{when } |z| > |z 4| \end{cases}$  is

#### Algebra 2.40

- a. straight lines passing through (2, 0)
- **b.** straight lines passing through (2, 0), (1, 1)
- c. a line segment
- d. a set of two rays
- **58.** If z is a complex number such that  $-\pi/2 \le \arg z \le \pi/2$ , then which of the following inequality is true?
  - **a.**  $|z \overline{z}| \le |z| (\arg z \arg \overline{z})$
- **b.**  $|z-\overline{z}| \ge |z| (\arg z \arg \overline{z})$
- $c. |z \overline{z}| < (\arg z \arg \overline{z})$
- d, none of these
- 59. If z is a complex number lying in the fourth quadrant of Argand plane and  $\lfloor (kz/(k+1)) \rfloor + 2i \rfloor > \sqrt{2}$  for all real value of  $k (k \neq -1)$ , then range of arg(z) is
  - **a.**  $\left(-\frac{\pi}{8},0\right)$
- **b.**  $\left(-\frac{\pi}{6},0\right)$
- $\mathbf{c.}\left(-\frac{\pi}{4},0\right)$
- d. none of these
- 60 If 'z' is complex number then the locus of 'z' satisfying the condition |2z - 1| = |z - 1| is
  - a. perpendicular bisector of line segment joining 1/2 and 1
  - b. circle
  - c. parabola
  - d. none of the above curves
- **61.** If  $|z_2 + iz_1| = |z_1| + |z_2|$  and  $|z_1| = 3$  and  $|z_2| = 4$ , then area of  $\triangle ABC$ , if affixes of A, B and C are  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $[(z_2 - iz_1)/(1 - i)]$  respec-
- **a.**  $\frac{5}{2}$  **b.** 0 **c.**  $\frac{25}{2}$  **d.**  $\frac{25}{4}$
- **62.** If a complex number z satisfies  $|2z + 10 + 10i| \le 5\sqrt{3} 5$ , then the least principal argument of z is

- **a.**  $-\frac{5\pi}{6}$  **b.**  $-\frac{11\pi}{12}$  **c.**  $-\frac{3\pi}{4}$  **d.**  $-\frac{2\pi}{3}$
- **63.** If t and c are two complex numbers such that  $|t| \neq |c|$ , |t| = 1 and z = (at + b)/(t - c), z = x + iy. Locus of z is (where a, b are complex numbers)
  - a. line segment
- b. straight line
- c. circle
- d. none of these
- **64.** The number of complex numbers z satisfying |z 3 i| = |z|-9 - i and |z - 3 + 3i| = 3 are
- b. two
- c. four
- d. none of these
- **65.** Let a be a complex number such that |a| < 1 and  $z_1, z_2, z_3, \dots$  be the vertices of a polygon such that  $z_k = 1 + a + a^2 + \cdots + a^{k-1}$  for all k = 1, 2, 3, ... then  $z_1, z_2, ...$  lie within the circle

  - **a.**  $\left| z \frac{1}{1-a} \right| = \frac{1}{|a-1|}$  **b.**  $\left| z + \frac{1}{a+1} \right| = \frac{1}{|a+1|}$

  - **c.**  $\left| z \frac{1}{1 a} \right| = |a 1|$  **d.**  $\left| z + \frac{1}{a + 1} \right| = |a + 1|$

- **66.** Let  $\lambda \in R$ , the origin and the non-real roots of  $2z^2 + 2z + \lambda = 0$ form the three vertices of an equilateral triangle in the Argand plane then  $\lambda$  is
- **c.** 2
- **d.** -1
- **67.** Let  $z = 1 t + i\sqrt{t^2 + t} + 2$ , where t is a real parameter. The locus of z in the Argand plane is
  - a. a hyperbola
- b. an ellipse
- c. a straight line
- d. none of these
- **68.** If  $z^2 + z |z| + |z^2| = 0$ , then the locus of z is
  - a. a circle
- b. a straight line
- c. a pair of straight lines
- d. none of these
- **69.** The roots of the equation  $t^3 + 3at^2 + 3bt + c = 0$  are  $z_1, z_2, z_3$ which represent the vertices of an equilateral triangle, then
  - **a.**  $a^2 = 3b$
- **b.**  $b^2 = a$
- **c.**  $a^2 = b$
- **d.**  $b^2 = 3a$
- **70.** If 'z' lies on the circle  $|z 2i| = 2\sqrt{2}$  then the value of arg[(z-2)/(z+2)] is equal to
- **b.**  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  **c.**  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  **d.**  $\frac{\pi}{2}$
- **71.** P(z) be a variable point in the Argand plane such that  $|z| = \min \{|z - 1|, |z + 1|\}$  then  $z + \overline{z}$  will be equal to
- **b.** 1 but not equal to -1
- $\mathbf{c}$ . -1 but not equal to 1
- d. none of these
- 72. The locus of point z satisfying Re  $\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) = k$ , where k is a nonzero real number, is
  - a. a straight line
- b. a circle
- c. an ellipse
- d. a hyperbola
- 73.  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  lie on a circle with centre at the origin. The point of intersection  $z_3$  of the tangents at  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  is given by
  - **a.**  $\frac{1}{2}(\overline{z}_1 + \overline{z}_2)$
- c.  $\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{z_1} + \frac{1}{z_2} \right)$
- **74.** If  $|z_1| = |z_2| = |z_3| = 1$  and  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3 = 0$ , then area of the triangle whose vertices are  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  is
  - a.  $3\sqrt{3}/4$
- **b.**  $\sqrt{3}/4$
- **d.** 2
- **75.**  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  are distinct complex numbers representing the vertices of a quadrilateral ABCD taken in order. If  $z_1 - z_4 = z_2 - z_3$ and  $\arg \left[ (z_4 - z_1)/(z_2 - z_1) \right] = \pi/2$ , then the quadrilateral is
  - a. rectangle
- b. rhombus
- c. square
- d. trapezium
- 76. If  $\arg \left( \frac{z_1 \frac{z}{|z|}}{\frac{z}{|z|}} \right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\left| \frac{z}{|z|} z_1 \right| = 3$  then  $|z_1|$  equals to
- 77. The points  $z_1 = 3 + \sqrt{3}i$  and  $z_2 = 2\sqrt{3} + 6i$  are given on a complex plane. The complex number lying on the bisector of the angle formed by the vectors  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  is

**b.** 
$$z = 5 + 5i$$

$$c. z = -1 - i$$

d. none of these

78. Let  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are concentric circles of radius 1 and 8/3, respectively, having centre at (3, 0) on the Argand plane. If the complex number z satisfies the inequality

$$\log_{1/3} \left( \frac{|z-3|^2 + 2}{11|z-3|-2} \right) > 1 \text{ then}$$

- **a.** z lies outside  $C_1$  but inside  $C_2$
- **b.** z lies inside of both C, and C,
- **c.** z lies outside both of  $C_1$  and  $C_2$
- d. none of these
- 79. If  $|z-2-i| = |z| \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} \arg z\right)$ , then locus of z is
  - a. a pair of straight lines
- b. circle
- c. parabola
- d. ellipse
- 80. If z is a complex number having least absolute value and |z - 2 + 2i| = 1, then z =
  - **a.**  $(2-1/\sqrt{2})(1-i)$
- **b.**  $(2-1/\sqrt{2})(1+i)$
- c.  $(2+1/\sqrt{2})(1-i)$
- **d.**  $(2+1/\sqrt{2})(1+i)$
- 81. If  $z = 3/(2 + \cos\theta + i\sin\theta)$ , then locus of z is
  - a. a straight line
  - b. a circle having centre on y-axis
  - c. a parabola
  - **d.** a circle having centre on x-axis
- 82. If 'p' and 'q' are distinct prime numbers, then the number of distinct imaginary numbers which are  $p^{th}$  as well as  $q^{th}$  roots of unity are
  - $\mathbf{a.} \min(p, q)$
- **b.** max (p, q)
- **c.** 1 d. zero
- 83. If  $\alpha$  is the  $n^{th}$  root of unity, then  $1 + 2\alpha + 3\alpha^2 + \cdots$  to n terms
  - a.  $\frac{-n}{(1-\alpha)^2}$

- **d.**  $\frac{-2n}{(1-\alpha)^2}$
- **84.** Given z is a complex number with modulus 1. Then the equation  $[(1+ia)/(1-ia)]^4 = z$  has
  - a. all roots real and distinct
  - b. two real and two imaginary
  - c. three roots real and one imaginary
  - d. one root real and three imaginary
- **85.** Roots of the equations are  $(z+1)^5 = (z-1)^5$  are
  - $\mathbf{a.} \pm i \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{5}\right), \pm i \tan\left(\frac{2\pi}{5}\right)$   $\mathbf{b.} \pm i \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{5}\right), \pm i \cot\left(\frac{2\pi}{5}\right)$
  - $\mathbf{c} \cdot \pm i \cot \left(\frac{\pi}{5}\right), \pm i \tan \left(\frac{2\pi}{5}\right)$  **d.** none of these
- **86.** The value of z satisfying the equation  $\log z + \log z^2 + \cdots + \log z^n$

- **a.**  $\cos \frac{4m\pi}{n(n+1)} + i \sin \frac{4m\pi}{n(n+1)}$ , m = 1, 2, ...
- **b.**  $\cos \frac{4m\pi}{n(n+1)} i \sin \frac{4m\pi}{n(n+1)}, \ m = 1, 2, ...$
- **c.**  $\sin \frac{4m\pi}{n} + i\cos \frac{4m\pi}{n}, \ m = 1, 2, ...$
- 87. If  $n \in \mathbb{N} > 1$  then sum of real part of roots of  $z^n = (z+1)^n$  is equal
  - **a.**  $\frac{n}{2}$  **b.**  $\frac{(n-1)}{2}$  **c.**  $-\frac{n}{2}$  **d.**  $\frac{(1-n)}{2}$

- 88. Which of the following represents a point in an Argand plane, equidistant from the roots of the equation  $(z + 1)^4 = 16z^4$ ?
  - **a.** (0,0) **b.**  $\left(-\frac{1}{3},0\right)$  **c.**  $\left(\frac{1}{3},0\right)$  **d.**  $\left(0,\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\right)$
- **89.** 1,  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$ , ...,  $z_{n-1}$  are the  $n^{th}$  roots of unity, then the value of  $1/(3-z_1)+1/(3-z_2)+\cdots+1/(3-z_{n-1})$  is equal to
  - **a.**  $\frac{n3^{n-1}}{3^n-1} + \frac{1}{2}$  **b.**  $\frac{n3^{n-1}}{3^n-1} 1$
  - c.  $\frac{n \cdot 3^{n-1}}{2^n 1} + 1$
- d. none of these

# Multiple Correct Answers Type Solutions on page 2.66

Each question has 4 choices a, b, c and d, out of which one or more answers are correct.

- 1. If  $z = \omega$ ,  $\omega^2$ , where  $\omega$  is a non-real complex cube root of unity, are two vertices of an equilateral triangle in the Argand plane then the third vertex may be represented by
  - **a.** z = 1
- **b.** z = 0

- **2.**  $P(z_1)$ ,  $Q(z_2)$ ,  $R(z_3)$  and  $S(z_4)$  are four complex numbers representing the vertices of a rhombus taken in order on the complex plane, then which one of the following is/are correct?
  - **a.**  $\frac{z_1 z_4}{z_2 z_2}$  is purely real
  - **b.** amp  $\frac{z_1 z_4}{z_2 z_4} = \text{amp } \frac{z_2 z_4}{z_2 z_4}$
  - c.  $\frac{z_1 z_3}{z_2 z_4}$  is purely imaginary
  - **d.** it is not necessary that  $|z_1 z_3| \neq |z_2 z_4|$
- 3. If  $z^3 + (3 + 2i)z + (-1 + ia) = 0$  has one real root, then the value of 'a' lies in the interval  $(a \in R)$ 
  - a. (-2, 1)
- **b.** (-1, 0)
- $\mathbf{c}_{\bullet}(0,1)$
- $\mathbf{d}.(-2,3)$
- 4. A rectangle of maximum area is inscribed in the circle |z-3|-4il = 1. If one vertex of the rectangle is 4 + 4i, then another adjacent vertex of this rectangle can be
  - **a.** 2 + 4i
- **b.** 3 + 5i
- **c.** 3 + 3i
- **d.** 3 3i

#### Algebra 2.42

5. If 
$$|z_1| = 15$$
 and  $|z_2 - 3 - 4i| = 5$ , then

**a.** 
$$|z_1 - z_2|_{\min} = 5$$

**b.** 
$$|z_1 - z_2|_{\min} = 10$$

$$c. |z_1 - z_2|_{z=z} = 20$$

**c.** 
$$|z_1 - z_2|_{\text{max}} = 20$$
 **d.**  $|z_1 - z_2|_{\text{max}} = 25$ 

**6.** If the points 
$$A(z)$$
,  $B(-z)$  and  $C(1-z)$  are the vertices of an equilateral triangle  $ABC$ , then

- **a.** sum of possible z is 1/2
- **b.** sum of possible z is 1
- **c.** product of possible z is 1/4
- **d.** product of possible z is 1/2

7. If 
$$|(z-z_1)/(z-z_2)|=3$$
, where  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are fixed complex numbers and z is a variable complex number, then 'z' lies on a

- a. Circle with 'z,' as its interior point
- **b.** Circle with  $z_2$  as its interior point
- **c.** Circle with  $z_1$  as its exterior point
- **d.** Circle with  $z_2$  as its exterior point

8. If 
$$\arg(z+a) = \pi/6$$
 and  $\arg(z-a) = 2 \pi/3$   $(a \in R^+)$ , then

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot |z| = a$$

**b.** 
$$|z| = 2a$$

$$\mathbf{c.} \arg(z) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

**d.** 
$$arg(z) = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

**9.** Value(s) 
$$(-i)^{1/3}$$
 is/are

**a.** 
$$\frac{\sqrt{3}-i}{2}$$

**b.** 
$$\frac{\sqrt{3} + 2}{2}$$

c. 
$$\frac{-\sqrt{3}-i}{2}$$

**d.** 
$$\frac{-\sqrt{3}+i}{2}$$

**10.** If 
$$1, z_1, z_2, z_3, ..., z_{n-1}$$
 be the  $n^{th}$  roots of unity and  $\omega$  be a non-real complex cube root of unity, then the product  $\prod_{r=1}^{n-1} (\omega - z_r)$ 

can be equal to

- **a.** 0

**b.** 2

**d.**  $1 + \omega$ 

## 11. If the equation, $z^3 + (3 + i) z^2 - 3z - (m + i) = 0$ , where $m \in R$ , has at least one real root, then m can have the value equal to

- **a.** 1
- c. 3
- **d.** 5

**12.** Let 
$$P(x)$$
 and  $Q(x)$  be two polynomials. Suppose that  $f(x) = P(x^3) + xQ(x^3)$  is divisible by  $x^2 + x + 1$ , then

- **a.** P(x) is divisible by (x-1) but Q(x) is not divisible by x-1
- **b.** Q(x) is divisible by (x-1) but P(x) is not divisible by x-1
- **c.** Both P(x) and Q(x) are divisible by x 1
- **d.** f(x) is divisible by x-1

#### **13.** If amp $(z_1 z_2) = 0$ and $|z_1| = |z_2| = 1$ , then

**a.** 
$$z_1 + z_2 = 0$$

$$\mathbf{c} \cdot z_1 = \overline{z}_2$$

d. none of these

14. If 
$$|z - (1/z)| = 1$$
 then

**a.** 
$$|z|_{\text{max}} = \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}$$

**a.** 
$$|z|_{\text{max}} = \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}$$
 **b.**  $|z|_{\text{min}} = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$ 

**c.** 
$$|z|_{\text{max}} = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 2}{\sqrt{2}}$$
 **d.**  $|z|_{\text{min}} = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{\sqrt{2}}$ 

**15.** 
$$z_0$$
 is a root of the equation  $z^n \cos \theta_0 + z^{n-1} \cos \theta_1 + \cdots$ 

the equation 
$$z \cos \theta_0 + z - \cos \theta_1$$
  
 $+ z \cos \theta_{n-1} + \cos \theta_n = 2$ , where  $\theta_i \in R$ , then
$$\mathbf{b} \cdot |z_0| > \frac{1}{2} \qquad \mathbf{c} \cdot |z_0| > \frac{1}{4} \qquad \mathbf{d} \cdot |z_0| > \frac{3}{2}$$

$$|z_0| > \frac{1}{4}$$
 **d.**  $|z_0| > \frac{3}{2}$ 

**16.** If from a point 
$$P$$
 representing the complex number  $z_1$  on the curve  $|z| = 2$ , two tangents are drawn from  $P$  to the curve  $|z| = 1$ , meeting at points  $Q(z_2)$  and  $R(z_3)$ , then

**a.** complex number  $(z_1 + z_2 + z_3)/3$  will be on the curve |z| = 1

**b.** 
$$\left(\frac{4}{\overline{z_1}} + \frac{1}{\overline{z_2}} + \frac{1}{\overline{z_3}}\right) \left(\frac{4}{z_1} + \frac{1}{z_2} + \frac{1}{z_3}\right) = 9$$

c. arg 
$$\left(\frac{z_2}{z_3}\right) = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

**d.** orthocentre and circumcnetre of  $\Delta PQR$  will coincide

17. If 
$$z_1$$
,  $z_2$  be two complex numbers  $(z_1 \neq z_2)$  satisfying  $|z_1^2 - z_2^2|$   
=  $|\overline{z_1}^2 + \overline{z_2}^2 - 2\overline{z_1}\overline{z_2}|$ , then

**a.** 
$$\frac{z_1}{z_2}$$
 is purely imaginary   
**b.**  $\frac{z_1}{z_2}$  is purely real   
**c.**  $|\arg z_1 - \arg z_2| = \pi$    
**d.**  $|\arg z_1 - \arg z_2| = \frac{\pi}{2}$ 

**b.** 
$$\frac{z_1}{z_2}$$
 is purely real

$$\mathbf{c.} |\arg z_1 - \arg z_2| = \pi$$

**d.** 
$$|\arg z_1 - \arg z_2| = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

18. A complex number z is rotated in anticlockwise direction by an angle  $\alpha$  and we get z' and if the same complex number zis rotated by an angle  $\alpha$  in clockwise direction and we get z''

**a.** 
$$z'$$
,  $z$ ,  $z''$  are in G.P. **b.**  $z'$ ,  $z$ ,  $z''$  are in H.P.

$$\mathbf{h}$$
,  $\mathbf{z}'$ ,  $\mathbf{z}$ ,  $\mathbf{z}''$  are in H.P.

**c.** 
$$z' + z'' = 2z \cos \alpha$$
 **d.**  $z'^2 + z''^2 = 2z^2 \cos 2\alpha$ 

$$\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

19. Let z be a complex number satisfying equation 
$$z^p = \overline{z}^q$$
, where  $p, q \in N$ , then

**a.** if p = q, then number of solutions of equation will be infinite

**b.** if p = q, then number of solutions of equation will be finite

**c.** if  $p \neq q$ , then number of solutions of equation will be p + q+ 1.

**d.** if  $p \neq q$ , then number of solutions of equation will be p + q

**20.** If 
$$z_1 = 5 + 12i$$
 and  $|z_2| = 4$  then

**a.** maximum 
$$(|z_1 + iz_2|) = 17$$

**b.** minimum 
$$(|z_1 + (1+i)z_2|) = 13 - 4\sqrt{2}$$

**c.** minimum 
$$\left| \frac{z_1}{z_2 + \frac{4}{z_2}} \right| = \frac{13}{4}$$

**d.** maximum 
$$\left| \frac{z_1}{z_2 + \frac{4}{z_2}} \right| = \frac{13}{3}$$

**a.** If p, q, r lie on the circle |z| = 2, the triangle formed by these points is equilateral.

**b.** 
$$p^2 + q^2 + r^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2$$

**c.** 
$$p^2 + q^2 + r^2 = 2(pq + qr + rp)$$

d. none of these

, 22.  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  and  $z_1'$ ,  $z_2'$ ,  $z_3'$  are non-zero complex numbers such that  $z_3 = (1 - \lambda)z_1 + \lambda z_2$  and  $z_3' = (1 - \mu)z_1' + \mu z_2'$  then which of the following statements is/are true?

**a.** If  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu \in R - \{0\}$ , then  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$  are collinear and  $z'_1$ ,  $z'_2$ ,  $z'_3$ are collinear separately.

**b.** If  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$  are complex numbers, where  $\lambda = \mu$  then triangles formed by points  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  and  $z'_1$ ,  $z'_2$ ,  $z'_3$  are similar.

**c.** If  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$  are distinct complex numbers, then points  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  and  $z'_1, z'_2, z'_3$  are not connected by any well defined geometry.

**d.** If  $0 < \lambda < 1$ , then  $z_3$  divides the line joining  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  internally and if  $\mu > 1$  then  $z'_3$  divides the line joining of  $z'_1$ ,  $z'_2$  externally.

23. If  $|z - 3| = \min\{|z - 1|, |z - 5|\}$ , then Re(z) equals to

**b.** 
$$\frac{5}{2}$$
 **c.**  $\frac{7}{2}$  **d.** 4

**24.** If *n* is a natural number  $\geq 2$ , such that  $z^n = (z+1)^n$ , then

a. roots of equation lie on a straight line parallel to y-axis

**b.** roots of equation lie on a straight line parallel to x-axis

c. sum of the real parts of the roots is -[(n-1)/2]

d. none of these

**25.** If |z - 1| = 1, then

**a.** arg ((z-1-i)/z) can be equal to  $-\pi/4$ 

**b.** (z-2)/z is purely imaginary number

c. (z-2)/z is purely real number

**d.** if  $arg(z) = \theta$ , where  $z \neq 0$  and  $\theta$  is acute, then  $1 - 2/z = i \tan \theta$ 

**26.** If z = x + iy, then the equation  $\left| (2z - i)/(z + 1) \right| = m$  represents a circle then m can be

- **a.** 1/2

**d.**  $3 < r < 2\sqrt{2}$ 

**27.** Given that the two curves  $\arg(z) = \pi/6$  and  $|z - 2\sqrt{3}i| = r$  intersect in two distinct points, then

- **a.**  $[r] \neq 2$
- **b.** 0 < r < 3

([r] represents integral part of r)

**c.** r = 6

**d.**  $3 < r < 2\sqrt{3}$ 

**28.** If P and Q are represented by the complex numbers  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ , such that  $|1/z_2 + 1/z_1| = |1/z_2 - 1/z_1|$ , then

**a.**  $\triangle OPQ$  (where O is the origin) is equilateral

- **b.**  $\triangle OPQ$  is right angled
- c. the circumcentre of  $\triangle OPQ$  is  $\frac{1}{2}(z_1 + z_2)$

**d.** the circucentre of  $\triangle OPQ$  is  $\frac{1}{2}(z_1 + z_2)$ 

**29.** Given z = f(x) + i g(x) where  $f, g:(0, 1) \rightarrow (0, 1)$  are real valued functions. Then, which of the following does not hold good?

$$\mathbf{a.}\ z = \frac{1}{1 - ix} + i \left( \frac{1}{1 + ix} \right)$$

**a.** 
$$z = \frac{1}{1 - ix} + i \left( \frac{1}{1 + ix} \right)$$
 **b.**  $z = \frac{1}{1 + ix} + i \left( \frac{1}{1 - ix} \right)$ 

$$\mathbf{c.} \ z = \frac{1}{1+ix} + i \left( \frac{1}{1+ix} \right)$$

**c.** 
$$z = \frac{1}{1+ix} + i\left(\frac{1}{1+ix}\right)$$
 **d.**  $z = \frac{1}{1-ix} + i\left(\frac{1}{1-ix}\right)$ 

30. Given that the complex numbers which satisfy the equation  $z\overline{z}^3$  $+\overline{z}z^3 = 350$  form a rectangle in the Argand plane with the length of its diagonal having an integral number of units, then

a. area of rectangle is 48 sq. units

**b.** if  $z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4$  are vertices of rectangle then  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3 + z_4 = 0$ 

c. rectangle is symmetrical about real axis

**d.**  $\arg(z_1 - z_3) = \frac{\pi}{4}$  or  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$ 

31. Equation of tangent drawn to circle |z| = r at the point  $A(z_0)$  is

**a.** 
$$\operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{z}{z_0}\right) = 1$$

$$\mathbf{b.} \ \ z\overline{z_0} + z_0\overline{z} = 2r^2$$

c. 
$$\operatorname{Im}\left(\frac{z}{z_0}\right) = 1$$

**d.** 
$$\operatorname{Im}\left(\frac{z_0}{z}\right) = 1$$

32.  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are the roots of the equation  $z^2 - az + b = 0$ , where  $|z_1|$  $= |z_2| = 1$  and a, b are non-zero complex numbers, then

**a.** |a| < 1

- **b.** |*a*| ≤ 2
- **c.**  $arg(a^2) = arg(b)$
- **d.** arg  $a = arg(b^2)$

33. Let  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  be the three non-zero complex numbers such that  $z_2 \neq 1$ ,  $a = |z_1|$ ,  $b = |z_2|$  and  $c = |z_3|$ . Let,

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

**a.** 
$$\operatorname{arg}\left(\frac{z_3}{z_2}\right) = \operatorname{arg}\left(\frac{z_3 - z_1}{z_2 - z_1}\right)^2$$

**b.** orthocentre of triangle formed by  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  is  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3$ 

**c.** if triangle formed by  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  is equilateral, then its area is

$$\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}|z_{\rm l}|^2$$

**d.** if triangle formed by  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  is equilateral then  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3 = 0$ 

34. Locus of complex number satisfying  $arg[(z-5+4i)/(z+3-2i)] = -\pi/4$  is the arc of a circle

**a.** whose radius is  $5\sqrt{2}$ 

- b. whose radius is 5
- c. whose length (of arc) is  $\frac{15\pi}{\sqrt{2}}$

**d.** whose centre is -2-5i

**35.** If  $\alpha$  is a complex constant such that  $\alpha z^2 + z + \overline{\alpha} = 0$  has a real root, then

- $\mathbf{a} \cdot \alpha + \overline{\alpha} = 1$
- **b.**  $\alpha + \overline{\alpha} = 0$
- $\mathbf{c.} \ \alpha + \overline{\alpha} = -1$
- d. the absolute value of the real root is 1

# 2.44 Algebra

36. If  $\sqrt{5-12i} + \sqrt{-5-12i} = z$ , then principal value of arg z can **a.**  $-\frac{\pi}{4}$  **b.**  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  **c.**  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$  **d.**  $-\frac{3\pi}{4}$ 

## Reasoning Type

Solutions on page 2.72

Each question has four choices a, b, c and d, out of which only one is correct. Each question contains STATEMENT 1 and STATEMENT 2.

- a. Both the statements are TRUE and STATEMENT 2 is the correct explanation of STATEMENT 1.
- b. Both the statements are TRUE but STATEMENT 2 is NOT the correct explanation of STATEMENT 1.
- c. STATEMENT 1 is TRUE and STATEMENT 2 is FALSE.
- d. STATEMENT 1 is FALSE and STATEMENT 2 is TRUE.
  - **Statement 1:** If  $arg(z_1z_2) = 2\pi$ , then both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are purely real  $(z_1 \text{ and } z_2 \text{ have principal arguments}).$

Statement 2: Principal argument of complex number lies in  $(-\pi, \pi)$ 

2. Statement 1: If n is an odd integer greater than 3 but not a multiple of 3, then  $(x + 1)^n - x^n - 1$  is divisible by  $x^3 + x^2 + x$ .

**Statement 2:** If *n* is an odd integer greater than 3 but not a multiple of 3, we have  $1 + \omega^n + \omega^{2n} = 3$ .

**3.** Statement 1: If  $z_1 + z_2 = a$  and  $z_1 z_2 = b$ , where  $a = \overline{a}$  and  $b = \overline{b}$ , then  $arg(z_1z_2) = 0$ .

Statement 2: The sum and product of two complex numbers are real if and only if they are conjugate of each other.

**4.** Statement 1: If x + (1/x) = 1 and  $p = x_1^{4000} + (1/x_1^{4000})$  and q be

the digit at unit place in the number  $2^{2^n} + 1$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and n > 1, then the value of p + q = 8.

**Statement 2:** If  $\omega$ ,  $\omega^2$  are the roots of x + 1/x = -1, then  $x^2 + 1/x^2$  $=-1, x^3 + (1/x^3) = 2.$ 

5. Statement 1: Let  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are two complex numbers such that  $|z_1 - z_2| = |z_1 + z_2|$  then the orthocentre of  $\triangle AOB$  is  $[(z_1 + z_2)/2]$ . (where O is origin).

Statement 2: In case of right angled triangle, orthocentre is that point at which the triangle is right angled.

**6. Statement 1:** Locus of z, satisfying the equation |z-1| + |z-8|= 5 is an ellipse.

Statement 2: Sum of focal distances of any point on ellipse is constant.

7. Statement 1:  $|z_1 - a| < a$ ,  $|z_2 - b| < b$ ,  $|z_3 - c| < c$ , where a, b, c are positive real numbers, then  $|z_1 + z_2 + z_3|$  is greater than 2|a + b|cl.

**Statement 2:**  $|z_1 \pm z_2| \le |z_1| + |z_2|$ .

**8.** Let fourth roots of unity are  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  and  $z_4$  respectively.

**Statement 1:**  $z_1^2 + z_2^2 + z_3^2 + z_4^2 = 0$ .

**Statement 2:**  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3 + z_4 = 0$ .

9. Statement 1: If the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , 0 < a < b < c, has non-real complex roots  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ , then  $|z_1| > 1$ ,  $|z_2| > 1$ .

Statement 2: Complex roots always occur in conjugate pairs.

10. Statement 1: If  $z_1, z_2$  are the roots of the quadratic equation  $az^2$ +bz+c=0 such that  $\text{Im}(z_1,z_2)\neq 0$ , then at least one of a, b, c is

Statement 2: If quadratic equation having real coefficients has complex roots, then roots are always conjugate to each other.

11. Statement 1: The product of all values of  $(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^{3/5}$  is  $\cos 3\alpha + i \sin 3\alpha$ .

Statement 2: The product of fifth roots of unity is 1.

**12. Statement 1:** If  $|z_1| = |z_2| = |z_3|$ ,  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3 = 0$  and  $(z_1)$ ,  $B(z_2)$ ,  $C(z_3)$  are the vertices of  $\triangle ABC$ , then one of the values of  $arg \left( (z_2 + z_3 - 2z_1)/(z_3 - z_2) \right) is \pi/2.$ 

Statement 2: In equilateral triangle orthocentre coincides with

13. Statement 1: Let z be a complex number, then the equation  $z^4$  + z + 2 = 0 cannot have a root, such that |z| < 1.

**Statement 2:**  $|z_1 + z_2| \le |z_1| + |z_2|$ 

**14.** If  $z_1 \neq -z_2$  and  $|z_1 + z_2| = |(1/z_1) + (1/z_2)|$  then

**Statement 1:**  $z_1z_2$  is unimodular.

**Statement 2:**  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  both are unimodular.

#### **Linked Comprehension Type**

Solutions on page 2.73

Based upon each paragraph, the relevant multiple choice questions have to be answered. Each question has four choices a, b, c and d, out of which only one is correct.

#### For Problems 1-4

Consider the complex numbers  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  satisfying the relation  $|z_1 + z_2|^2 = |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2$ .

- 1. Complex number  $z_1\overline{z}$ , is
  - a. purely real
- b. purely imaginary
- c. zero
- d. none of these
- 2. Complex number  $z_1/z_2$  is
  - a. purely real
- b. purely imaginary
- c. zero
- d. none of these
- 3. One of the possible argument of complex number  $i(z_1/z_2)$
- d. none of these
- **4.** Possible difference between the argument of  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  is
- $b, \pi$
- $\mathbf{c.} \frac{\pi}{2}$
- d. none of these

#### For Problems 5-8

Consider the complex numbers  $z = (1 - i \sin \theta)/(1 + i \cos \theta)$ .

- 5. The value of  $\theta$  for which z is purely real are
  - **a.**  $n\pi \frac{\pi}{4}$ ,  $n \in I$  **b.**  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ ,  $n \in I$
- - **c.**  $n\pi$ ,  $n \in I$
- d. none of these

- **6.** The value of  $\theta$  for which z is purely imaginary are
  - **a.**  $n\pi \frac{\pi}{4}$ ,  $n \in I$
- **b.**  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ ,  $n \in I$
- c.  $n\pi$ ,  $n \in I$
- **d.** no real values of  $\theta$
- 7. The value of  $\theta$  for which z is unimodular is given by
  - $\mathbf{a.}\ n\pi\,\pm\,\frac{\pi}{6}\ ,\,n\in I$
- **b.**  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ ,  $n \in I$
- $\mathbf{c.} \ n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}, n \in I$
- **d.** no real values of  $\theta$
- 8. If argument of z is  $\pi/4$ , then
  - $\mathbf{a} \cdot \theta = n\pi, n \in I \text{ only }$
  - **b.**  $\theta = (2n + 1), n \in I$  only
  - **c.** both  $\theta = n\pi$  and  $\theta = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $n \in I$
  - d. none of these

#### For Problems 9-11

Consider a quadratic equation  $az^2 + bz + c = 0$  where a, b, c are complex numbers.

- 9. The condition that the equation has one purely imaginary root is
  - **a.**  $(c\overline{a} a\overline{c})^2 = -(b\overline{c} + c\overline{b})(a\overline{b} + \overline{a}b)$
  - **b.**  $(c\overline{a} + a\overline{c})^2 = (b\overline{c} + c\overline{b})(a\overline{b} + \overline{a}b)$
  - **c.**  $(c\overline{a} a\overline{c})^2 = (b\overline{c} c\overline{b})(a\overline{b} \overline{a}b)$
  - d. none of these
- **10.** If equation has two purely imaginary roots, then which of the following is not true
  - **a.**  $a\overline{b}$  is purely imaginary
  - **b.**  $b\overline{c}$  is purely imaginary
  - c.  $c\bar{a}$  is purely real
  - d. none of these
- 11. The condition that the equation has one purely real root is
  - **a.**  $(c\overline{a} a\overline{c})^2 = (b\overline{c} + c\overline{b})(a\overline{b} + \overline{a}b)$
  - **b.**  $(c\overline{a} a\overline{c})^2 = (b\overline{c} c\overline{b})(a\overline{b} + \overline{a}b)$
  - c.  $(c\overline{a} a\overline{c})^2 = (b\overline{c} + c\overline{b})(a\overline{b} + \overline{a}b)$
  - **d.**  $(c\overline{a} a\overline{c})^2 = (b\overline{c} c\overline{b})(a\overline{b} \overline{a}b)$

#### For Problems 12-14

Consider the equation  $az + b\overline{z} + c = 0$ , where  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

- 12. If  $|a| \neq |b|$ , then z represents
  - a, circle
- b. straight line
- c. one point
- **d.** ellipse
- 13. If |a| = |b| and  $\overline{a}c \neq b\overline{c}$ , then z has
  - a. infinite solutions
- **b.** no solutions
- c. finite solutions
- d. cannot say anything
- **14.** If  $|a| = |b| \neq 0$  and  $\overline{a}c = b\overline{c}$ , then  $az + b\overline{z} + c = 0$  represents
  - a. an ellipse
- b. a circle
- c. a point
- d. a straight line

#### For Problems 15-17

Let z be a complex number satisfying  $z^2 + 2z\lambda + 1 = 0$ , where  $\lambda$  is a parameter which can take any real value.

- 15. The roots of this equation lie on a certain circle if
  - **a.**  $-1 < \lambda < 1$
- **b.**  $\lambda > 1$
- $\mathbf{c}$ .  $\lambda < 1$
- d. none of these

- 16. One root lies inside the unit circle and one outside if
  - **a.**  $-1 < \lambda < 1$
- $\mathbf{b}, \lambda > 1$
- $\mathbf{c}$ .  $\lambda < 1$
- d. none of these
- 17. For every large value of  $\lambda$ , the roots are approximately
  - $\mathbf{a}$ .  $-2\lambda$ ,  $1/\lambda$
- **b.**  $-\lambda$ ,  $-1/\lambda$
- $\mathbf{c.} 2\lambda, -\frac{1}{2\lambda}$
- d. none of these

#### For Problems 18–20

Consider the equation  $az^2 + z + 1 = 0$  having purely imaginary root where  $a = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$ ,  $i = \sqrt{-1}$  and function  $f(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 + 3(1 + \cos \theta)x + 5$ , then answer the following questions.

- **18.** Which of the following is true about f(x)?
  - **a.** f(x) decreases for  $x \in [2n\pi, (2n+1)\pi], n \in \mathbb{Z}$
  - **b.** f(x) decreases for  $x \in \left[ (2n-1)\frac{\pi}{2}, (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2} \right], n \in \mathbb{Z}$
  - **c.** f(x) is non-monotonic function
  - **d.** f(x) increases for  $x \in R$ .
- 19. Which of the following is true?
  - **a.** f(x) = 0 has three real distinct roots
  - **b.** f(x) = 0 has one positive real root
  - c. f(x) = 0 has one negative real root
  - **d.** f(x) = 0 has three but not distinct roots
- **20.** Number of roots of the equation  $\cos 2\theta = \cos \theta$  in  $[0, 4\pi]$  are
  - a. 2
- **b.** 3
- c. 4
- **d.** 6

#### For Problems 21-23

Complex numbers z satisfy the equation |z - (4/z)| = 2.

- **21.** The difference between the least and the greatest moduli of complex numbers is
  - **a.** 2
- **b.** 4
- **c.** 1
- **d.** 3
- 22. The value of arg  $(z_1/z_2)$ , where  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are complex numbers with the greatest and the least moduli can be
  - $\mathbf{a.}\ 2\pi$
- **b.** π
- c.  $\pi/2$
- d. none of these
- 23. Locus of z if  $|z z_1| = |z z_2|$ , where  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are complex numbers with the greatest and the least moduli is
  - a. line parallel to real axis
  - b. line parallel to imaginary axis
  - c. line having positive slope
  - d. line having negative slope

#### For Problems 24-26

Consider  $\triangle ABC$  in Argand plane. Let A(0), B(1) and C(1+i) be its vertices and M be the mid-point of CA. Let z be a variable complex number on the line BM. Let u be another variable complex number defined as  $u = z^2 + 1$ .

#### Algebra 2.46

#### Locus of u is 24.

a. parabola

**b.** ellipse

c. hyperbola

d. none of these

Axis of locus of u is 25.

a. imaginary axis

b. real axis

**c.**  $z + \overline{z} = 2$ 

d. none of these

Directrix of locus of u is 26.

a. imaginary axis

**b.**  $z - \overline{z} = 2i$ 

c. real axis

d. none of these

#### For Problems 27-29

In an Argand plane  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$  are, respectively, the vertices of an isosceles triangle ABC with AC = BC and  $\angle CAB = \theta$ . If  $z_A$  is the centre of triangle, then

27. the value of  $AB \times AC/(IA)^2$  is

**a.** 
$$\frac{(z_2 - z_1)(z_3 - z_1)}{(z_4 - z_1)^2}$$
 **b.**  $\frac{(z_2 - z_1)(z_1 - z_3)}{(z_4 - z_1)^2}$ 

**b.** 
$$\frac{(z_2-z_1)(z_1-z_3)}{(z_4-z_1)^2}$$

**c.** 
$$\frac{(z_4 - z_1)}{(z_2 - z_1)(z_3 - z_1)}$$
 **d.** none of these

**28.** the value of  $(z_4 - z_1)^2 (\cos \theta + 1) \sec \theta$  is

**a.** 
$$\frac{(z_2-z_1)(z_3-z_1)}{(z_4-z_1)}$$
 **b.**  $(z_2-z_1)(z_3-z_1)$ 

**b.** 
$$(z_2 - z_1)(z_3 - z_1)$$

$$\mathbf{c} \cdot (z_2 - z_1) (z_3 - z_1)^2$$

c. 
$$(z_2 - z_1)(z_3 - z_1)^2$$
 d.  $\frac{(z_2 - z_1)(z_3 - z_1)}{(z_4 - z_1)^2}$ 

**29.** the value of  $(z_2 - z_1)^2 \tan \theta \tan \theta/2$  is

**a.** 
$$(z_1 + z_2 - 2z_3)$$

**b.** 
$$(z_1 + z_2 - z_3) (z_1 + z_2 - z_4)$$

**c.** 
$$= (z_1 + z_2 - 2z_3) (z_1 + z_2 - 2z_4)$$
 **d.** none of these

#### For Problems 30-32

 $A(z_1)$ ,  $B(z_2)$ ,  $C(z_3)$  are the vertices of a triangle ABC inscribed in the circle |z| = 2. Internal angle bisector of the angle A meets the circumcircle again at  $D(z_4)$ .

**30.** Complex number representing point D is

**a.** 
$$z_4 = \frac{1}{z_2} + \frac{1}{z_3}$$

**b.** 
$$\sqrt{\frac{z_2 + z_3}{z_1}}$$

$$\mathbf{c.} \quad \sqrt{\frac{z_2 z_3}{z_1}}$$

**d.** 
$$z_4 = \sqrt{z_2 z_3}$$

**31.** arg  $[z_1/(z_1, -z_2)]$  is equal to

a. 
$$\frac{\pi}{4}$$

**b.** 
$$\frac{\pi}{3}$$

c. 
$$\frac{\pi}{2}$$

**d.** 
$$\frac{2\pi}{3}$$

**32.** For fixed positions of  $B(z_2)$  and  $C(z_3)$  all the bisectors (internal) of  $\angle A$  will pass through a fixed point which is

- **a.** H.M. of  $z_2$  and  $z_3$
- **b.** A.M. of  $z_2$  and  $z_3$
- c. G.M. of  $z_2$  and  $z_3$
- d. none of these

#### Matrix-Match Type

Solutions on page 2.76

Each question contains statements given in two columns which have to be matched. Statements a, b, c, d in column I have to be matched with statements p, q, r, s in column II. If the correct match is  $a \rightarrow p$ ,  $a \rightarrow s$ ,  $b \rightarrow r$ ,  $c \rightarrow p$ ,  $c \rightarrow q$  and  $d \rightarrow s$ , then the correctly bubbled  $4 \times 4$  matrix should be as follows:

	p	q	r	s
a	P	<b>q</b>	r	$\bigcirc$ s
b	P	(q)	(r)	$\bigcirc$ s
С	(P)	$\bigcirc$	(r)	$\bigcirc$ s
d	(p)	$\overline{q}$	(r)	$\bigcirc$ s

1.

Column I	Column II: possible argument of $z = a + ib$
<b>a.</b> $ab > 0$	$\mathbf{p.} - \tan^{-1} \left  \frac{b}{a} \right $
<b>b.</b> <i>ab</i> < 0	$\mathbf{q.} \ \pi - \tan^{-1} \left  \frac{b}{a} \right $
<b>c.</b> $a^2 + b^2 = 0$	<b>r.</b> $\tan^{-1}\frac{b}{a}$
<b>d.</b> $ab = 0$	$\mathbf{s.} - \pi + \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a}$
· .	t. not defined
	<b>u.</b> 0 or $\frac{\pi}{2}$

2.

Column I	Column II (one of the values of z)
<b>a.</b> $z^4 - 1 = 0$	$\mathbf{p.} \ z = \cos\frac{\pi}{8} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{8}$
<b>b.</b> $z^4 + 1 = 0$	$\mathbf{q.} \ z = \cos\frac{\pi}{8} - i\sin\frac{\pi}{8}$
<b>c.</b> $iz^4 + 1 = 0$	$\mathbf{r.} \ z = \cos\frac{\pi}{4} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{4}$
<b>d.</b> $iz^4 - 1 = 0$	$\mathbf{s.} \ z = \cos 0 + i \sin 0$

3.

Column I	Column II (Locus)
<b>a.</b> $ z-1  =  z-i $	p. pair of straight lines
<b>b.</b> $ z + \overline{z}  +  z - \overline{z}  = 2$	q. a line through the origin
$\mathbf{c.} \  z + \overline{z}  =  z - \overline{z} $	r. circle
<b>d.</b> If $ z  = 1$ , then $2/z$ lies on	s. square

Which of the condition/conditions in column II are satisfied by the quadrilateral formed by  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$ ,  $z_4$  in order given in column I?

Column I	Column II
a. parallelogram	$\mathbf{p.} \ \ z_1 - z_4 = z_2 - z_3$
b. rectangle	$\mathbf{q.} \  z_1 - z_3  =  z_2 - z_4 $
c. rhombus	$\mathbf{r.} \ \frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_3 - z_4} \text{ is purely real}$
d. square	<b>s.</b> $\frac{z_1 - z_3}{z_2 - z_4}$ is purely imaginary
	<b>t.</b> $\frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_3 - z_2}$ is purely imaginary

#### 5.

Column I	Column II
<b>a.</b> If $ z - 2i  +  z - 7i  = k$ , then locus of z is an ellipse if $k =$	<b>p.</b> 7
<b>b.</b> If $ (2z-3)/(3z-2)  = k$ , then locus of z is a circle if $2/3$ is a point inside circle and $3/2$ is outside the circle if $k = 2$	<b>q.</b> 8
<b>c.</b> If $ z-3  -  z-4i  = k$ , then locus of z is a hyperbola if k is	r. 2
<b>d.</b> If $ z - (3 + 4i)  = (k/50) a\overline{z} + \overline{a}z + b $ , where $a = 3 + 4i$ , then locus of z is a hyperbola with $k = 3$	s. 4
	<b>t.</b> 5

Column I	Column II
<b>a.</b> The value of $\sum_{n=1}^{5} (x^n + 1/x^n)^2$ when $x^2 - x + 1 = 0$ is	<b>p.</b> 2
<b>b.</b> If $\left[ \frac{1 + \cos \theta + i \sin \theta}{\sin \theta + i (1 + \cos \theta)} \right]^4 = \cos n\theta$ + $i \sin n\theta$ , then $n = $	<b>q.</b> 4
c. The adjacent vertices of a regular polygon of $n$ sides having centre at origin are the points $z$ and $\overline{z}$ . If $\text{Im}(z)/\text{Re}(z) = \sqrt{2} - 1$ , then the value of $n/4$ is	r. 9
<b>d.</b> $(1/50)$ $\left\{\sum_{r=1}^{10} (r-\omega)(r-\omega^2)\right\} = (\text{where } \omega)$ is cube root of unity)	s. 8

## Integer Type

Solutions on page 2.78

1. If x = a + bi is a complex number such that  $x^2 = 3 + 4i$  and  $x^3 = 2 + 11i$  where  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ , then (a + b) equal to.

- 2. If the complex numbers x and y satisfy  $x^3 y^3 = 98i$  and x - y = 7i then xy = a + ib where  $a, b \in R$ . The value of (a + b)/3 equals.
- 3. If  $x = \omega \omega^2 2$ , then the value of  $x^4 + 3x^3 + 2x^2 11x 6$ is (where  $\omega$  is cube root of unity).
- **4.** Let z = 9 + bi where b is non zero real and  $i^2 = -1$ . If the imaginary part of  $z^2$  and  $z^3$  are equal, then b/3 is.
- 5. Modulus of non zero complex number z, satisfying  $\overline{z} + z$ = 0 and  $|z|^2 - 4zi = z^2$  is.
- **6.** If the expression  $(1 + ir)^3$  is of the form of s(1 + i) for some real 's' where 'r' is also real and, then the sum of all possible values of r is.
- 7. If complex number  $z(z \neq 2)$  satisfies the equation  $z^2 = 4z +$  $|z|^2 + \frac{16}{|z|^3}$  then the value of  $|z|^4$  is.
- **8.** The complex number z satisfies z + |z| = 2 + 8i. The value
- 9. Let |z| = 2 and  $w = \frac{z+1}{z-1}$  where  $z, w \in C$  (where C is the set of complex numbers).

Then product of least and greatest value of modulus of w

- **10.** If  $\left[ \frac{1 + \cos \theta + i \sin \theta}{\sin \theta + i (1 + \cos \theta)} \right]^4 = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta$ , then *n* is.
- 11. If z be a complex number satisfying  $z^4 + z^3 + 2z^2 + z + 1$ = 0 then |z| is equal to.
- 12. Let 1, w,  $w^2$  be the cube root of unity. The least possible degree of a polynomial with real coefficients having roots 2w, (2 + 3w),  $(2 + 3w^2)$ ,  $(2 - w - w^2)$ , is
- 13. If  $\omega$  is the imaginary cube root of unity, then find the number of pairs of integers (a, b) such that  $|a\omega + b| = 1$ .
- 14. Suppose that z is a complex number that satisfies |z-2-2i| $1 \le 1$ . The maximum value of |2iz + 4| is equal to.
- **15.** If |z + 2 i| = 5 and maximum value of |3z + 9 7i| is M then the value of M/4 is.
- **16.** Let  $Z_1 = (8 + i) \sin \theta + (7 + 4i) \cos \theta$  and  $Z_2 = (1 + 8i) \sin \theta$  $+(4+7i)\cos\theta$  are two complex numbers. If  $Z_1$ ,  $Z_2=a+ib$ where  $a, b \in R$ . If M is the greatest value of  $(a + b) \forall \theta \in$ R, then the value of  $M^{1/3}$  is.
- 17. Let  $A = \{a \in R | \text{ the equation } (1 + 2i)x^3 2(3 + i)x^2 + 2(3 + i)x^3 2(3 + i)x^3 2(3 + i)x^3 2(3 + i)x^3 + 2(3 + i)x^3 2(3$  $(5-4i)x+2a^2=0$  has at least one real root. Then the value of  $\frac{\sum a^2}{2}$  is.
- **18.** The minimum value of the expression  $E = |z|^2 + |z 3|^2 +$  $|z - 6i|^2$  is m then the value of m/5 is.

## **Archives**

Solutions on page 2.80

#### **Subjective Type**

1. Express  $1/(1-\cos\theta+2i\sin\theta)$  in the form x+iy.

(IIT-JÉE, 1978)

- 2. If x = a + b,  $y = a\beta + b\gamma$ ,  $z = a\gamma + b\beta$  where  $\gamma$  and  $\beta$  are the complex cube roots of unity, show that  $xyz = a^3 + b^3$  (IIT-JEE, 1978)
- 3. If  $x + iy = \sqrt{(a+ib)/(c+id)}$ , then prove that  $(x^2 + y^2)^2$ =  $(a^2 + b^2)/(c^2 + d^2)$

(IIT-JEE, 1979)

- 4. It is given that n is an odd integer greater than 3, but n is not a multiple of 3. Prove that  $x^3 + x^2 + x$  is a factor of  $(x+1)^n x^n 1$ . (IIT-JEE, 1980)
- 5. Find the real values of x and y for which of the following equation is satisfied:

$$\frac{(1+i)x-2i}{3+i} + \frac{(2-3i)y+i}{3-i} = i$$

(IIT-JEE, 1980)

- **6.** Let the complex numbers  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$  be the vertices of an equilateral triangle. Let  $z_0$  be the circumcentre of the triangle. Then prove that  $z_1^2 + z_2^2 + z_3^2 = 3z_0^2$ . (IIT-JEE, 1981)
- 7. Prove that the complex numbers  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and the origin form an equilateral triangle only if  $z_1^2 + z_2^2 z_1 z_2 = 0$ .
- 8. Show that the area of the triangle on the Argand diagram formed by the complex numbers z, iz and z + iz is  $1/2|z|^2$ .

(IIT-JEE, 1986)

**9.** Complex numbers  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  are the vertices A, B, C, respectively, of an isosceles right-angled triangle with right angle at C. Show that  $(z_1 - z_2)^2 = 2(z_1 - z_3)(z_3 - z_2)$ .

(IIT-JEE, 1986)

- 10. Let  $z_1 = 10 + 6i$  and  $z_2 = 4 + 6i$ . If z is any complex number such that the argument of  $(z z_1)/(z z_2)$  is  $\pi/4$ , then prove that  $|z 7 9i| = 3\sqrt{2}$ . (IIT-JEE, 1990)
- 11. If  $iz^3 + z^2 z + i = 0$ , then show that |z| = 1.

(IIT-JEE, 1995)

- **12.** If  $|z| \le 1$ ,  $|w| \le 1$ , then show that  $|z w|^2 \le (|z| |w|)^2 + (\arg z \arg w)^2$ . (IIT-JEE, 1995)
- 13. Find all non-zero complex numbers z satisfying  $\overline{z} = iz^2$ .

(IIT-JEE, 1996)

- 14. Let  $\overline{bz} + b\overline{z} = c$ ,  $b \neq 0$ , be a line in the complex plane, where  $\overline{b}$  is the complex conjugate of b. If a point  $z_1$  is the reflection of a point  $z_2$  through the line, then show that  $c = \overline{z_1}b + z_2\overline{b}$ . (IIT-JEE, 1997)
- 15. Let  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  be roots of the equation  $z^2 + pz + q = 0$ , where the coefficients p and q may be complex numbers. Let A and B represent  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  in the complex plane. If  $\angle AOB = \theta \neq 0$  and OA = OB, where O is the origin, prove that  $p^2 = 4q \cos^2(\theta/2)$ . (IIT-JEE, 1997)

- **16.** For complex numbers z and w, prove that  $|z|^2 w |w|^2 z = z w$  if and only if z = w or  $z\overline{w} = 1$ . (IIT-JEE, 1999)
- 17. Let a complex number  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha \neq 1$ , be a root of the equation  $z^{p+q} z^p z^q + 1 = 0$ , where p, q are distinct primes. Show that either  $1 + \alpha + \alpha^2 + \cdots + \alpha^{p-1} = 0$  or  $1 + \alpha + \alpha^2 + \cdots + \alpha^{q-1} = 0$ , but not both together. (IIT-JEE, 2002)
- **18.** If  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are two complex numbers such that  $|z_1| < 1 < |z_2|$ , then prove that  $|(1 z_1\overline{z_2})/(z_1 z_2)| < 1$ . (IIT-JEE, 2003)
- 19. Prove that there exists no complex number z such that |z| < 1/3 and  $\sum_{r=1}^{n} a_r z^r = 1$  where  $|a_r| < 2$ . (IIT-JEE, 2003)
- **20.** Find the centre and radius of the circle given by  $|(z-\alpha)/(z-\beta)| = k, k \neq 1$ , where  $z = x + iy, \alpha = \alpha_1 + i\alpha_2, \beta = \beta_1 + i\beta_2$ . (IIT-JEE, 2004)
- 21. If one of the vertices of the square circumscribing the circle  $|z-1| = \sqrt{2}$  is  $2 + \sqrt{3}i$ , find the other vertices of the square. (IIT-JEE, 2005)
- 22. The maximum value of  $\left| Arg \left( \frac{1}{1-z} \right) \right|$  for |z| = 1,  $z \ne 1$  is given by. (This question is part of matrix match question)

  (IIT-JEE, 2011)
- 23. The set  $Re\left(\frac{2iz}{1-z^2}\right)$ : z is a complex number, |z| = 1,  $z = \pm 1$ } is (This question is part of matrix match question)

  (IIT-JEE, 2011)

#### **Objective Type**

Fill in the blanks

1. If the expression  $\frac{\left[\sin\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) + i\tan\left(x\right)\right]}{\left[1 + 2i\sin\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)\right]}$  is real, then

the set of all possible values of x is \_\_\_\_\_

(IIT-JEE, 1987)

- 2. For any two complex numbers  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and any real numbers a and b,  $|az_1 bz_2|^2 + |bz_1 + az_2|^2 =$  (IIT-JEE, 1988)
- 3. If a, b, c are the numbers between 0 and 1 such that the points  $z_1 = a + i$ ,  $z_2 = 1 + bi$  and  $z_3 = 0$  form an equilateral triangle, then  $a = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$  and  $b = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$  (IIT-JEE, 1989)

- 5. Suppose  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  are the vertices of an equilateral triangle irrscribed in the circle |z| = 2. If  $z_1 = 1 + i\sqrt{3}$  then  $z_2 =$ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_,  $z_3 =$ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_. (IIT-JEE, 1994)
- 6. The value of the expression  $1 \times (2 \omega) \times (2 \omega^2) + 2 \times (3 \omega) \times (3 \omega^2) + \cdots + (n 1) \times (n \omega) \times (n \omega^2)$ , where  $\omega$  is an imaginary cube root of unity, is \_\_\_\_\_\_.

  (IIT-JEE, 1996)

#### True or false

- 1. For complex number  $z_1 = x_1 + iy_1$  and  $z_2 = x_2 + iy_2$ , we write  $z_1 \cap z_2$ , if  $x_1 \le x_2$  and  $y_1 \le y_2$ . Then for all complex numbers z with  $1 \cap z$ , we have  $((1 z)/(1 + z)) \cap 0$ .
- 2. If the complex numbers  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$  represent the vertices of an equilateral triangle such that  $|z_1| = |z_2| = |z_3|$ , then  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3 = 0$ . (IIT-JEE, 1984)
- 3. If three complex numbers are in A.P. then they lie on a circle in the complex plane. (IIT-JEE, 1985)
- 4. The cube roots of unity when represented on Argand diagram form the vertices of an equilateral triangle.

(IIT-JEE, 1988)

#### Multiple choice questions with one correct answer

- 1. If the cube roots of unity are 1,  $\omega$ ,  $\omega^2$ , then the roots of the equation  $(x-1)^3 + 8 = 0$  are
  - $\mathbf{a} \cdot -1$ ,  $1 + 2\omega$ ,  $1 + 2\omega^2$
- **b.** -1,  $1-2\omega$ ,  $1-2\omega^2$
- c. -1, -1, -1
- d. none of these

(IIT-JEE, 1979)

- **2.** The smallest positive integer *n* for which  $[(1+i)/(1-i)]^n = 1$  is
  - **a.** n = 8

**b.** n = 16

**c.** n = 12

d. none of these

(IIT-JEE, 1980)

- 3. The complex numbers z = x + iy which satisfy the equation |(z 5i)/(z + 5i)| = 1 lie on
  - a. the x-axis
  - **b.** the straight line y = 5
  - c. a circle passing through the origin
  - d. none of these

(IIT-JEE, 1981)

- **4.** If  $z = [(\sqrt{3}/2) + i/2]^5 + [(\sqrt{3}/2) i/2]^5$ , then
  - **a.** Re(z) = 0
- **b.** Im(z) = 0
- **c.** Re(z) > 0, Im(z) > 0
- **d.** Re(z) > 0, Im(z) < 0

(IIT-JEE, 1982)

- 5. The inequality |z 4| < |z 2| represents the region given by
  - **a.**  $\operatorname{Re}(z) \geq 0$
- **b.** Re(z) < 0
- **c.** Re(z) > 0
- d. none of these

(IIT-JEE, 1982)

- **6.** If z = x + iy and  $\omega = (1 iz)/(z i)$ , then  $|\omega| = 1$  implies that, in the complex plane
  - **a.** z lies on the imaginary axis **b.** z lies on the real axis
  - c. z lies on the unit circle
- d. none of these

(HT-JEE, 1983)

- 7. The points  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$ ,  $z_4$  in the complex plane are the vertices of a parallelogram taken in order if and only if
  - **a.**  $z_1 + z_4 = z_2 + z_3$
- **b.**  $z_1 + z_3 = z_2 + z_4$
- $\mathbf{c.} \ z_1 + z_2 = z_3 + z_4$
- d. none of these

(IIT-JEE, 1983)

- 8. The complex numbers  $\sin x + i \cos 2x$  and  $\cos x i \sin 2x$  are conjugate to each other for
  - $\mathbf{a.} \ x = n\pi$

- **b.** x = 0
- **c.**  $x = (n + 1/2)\pi$
- **d.** no value of x

(IIT-JEE, 1988)

- 9. If  $\omega \neq 1$  is a cube root of unity and  $(1 + \omega)^7 = A + B\omega$  then A and B are respectively
  - **a.** 0, 1

**b.** 1, 1

**c.** 1, 0

- d. -1, 1 (IIT-JEE, 1995)
- 10. Let z and  $\omega$  be two non-zero complex numbers such that  $|z| = |\omega|$  and arg  $z = \pi \arg \omega$ , then z equals
  - $\mathbf{a}.\ \omega$

**b.** −ω

 $\mathbf{c}.\bar{\omega}$ 

- d.  $-\overline{\omega}$  (IIT-JEE, 1995)
- 11. Let z and  $\omega$  be two complex numbers such that  $|z| \le 1$ ,  $|\omega| \le 1$  and  $|z i\omega| = |z i\overline{\omega}| = 2$  then z equals
  - **a.** 1 or *i*
- **b.** i or -i
- **c.** 1 or −1
- **d.** *i* or –
- 12. For positive integers  $n_1$ ,  $n_2$  the value of the expression  $(1+i)^{n_1} + (1+i^3)^{n_1} + (1+i^5)^{n_2} + (1+i^7)^{n_2}$ , where  $i = \sqrt{-1}$  is a real number if and only if
  - **a.**  $n_1 = n_2 + 1$
- **b.**  $n_1 = n_2 1$
- **c.**  $n_1 = n_2$

**d.**  $n_1 > 0, n_2 > 0$ 

(IIT-JEE, 1996)

- 13. If  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ , then  $4 + 5[(-1/2) + i\sqrt{3}/2]^{334} + 3[(-1/2) + (i\sqrt{3}/2)]^{365}$  is equal to
  - **a.**  $1 i\sqrt{3}$
- **b.** 1 +  $i\sqrt{3}$

**c.**  $i\sqrt{3}$ 

- **d.**  $-i\sqrt{3}$  (HT-JEE, 1999)
- **14.** If arg(z) < 0, then arg(-z) arg(z) =
  - a. π

 $\mathbf{b} \cdot - \pi$ 

 $\mathbf{c.} - \frac{\pi}{2}$ 

- d.  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  (HT-JEE, 2000)
- **15.** If  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$  are complex numbers such that  $|z_1| = |z_2| = |z_3|$ =  $\left| (1/z_1) + (1/z_2) + (1/z_2) \right| = 1$ , then  $|z_1 + z_2 + z_3|$  is
  - a. equal to 1
- b. less than 1
- **c.** greater than 3
- **d.** equal to 3
- **16.** Let  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  be  $n^{th}$  roots of unity which subtend a right angle at the origin. Then n must be of the form

#### 2.50 Algebra

**a.** 4k + 1

**b.** 4k + 2

**c.** 4k + 3

- $\mathbf{d}, 4k$ (IIT-JEE, 2001)
- 17. The complex numbers  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$  satisfying  $[(z_1 - z_3)/(z_2 - z_3)] = [(1 - i\sqrt{3})/2]$  are the vertices of a triangle which is
  - a. of area zero
- b. right-angled isosceles
- c. equilateral
- d. obtuse-angled isosceles
- 18. For all complex numbers  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  satisfying  $|z_1| = 12$  and  $|z_2 - 3 - 4i| = 5$ , the minimum value of  $|z_1 - z_2|$  is
  - **a**. 0
- **b.** 2
- 19. If |z| = 1 and  $\omega = (z 1)/(z + 1)$  (where  $z \neq -1$ ), then  $Re(\omega)$ 
  - **a.** 0

c. 5

(HT-JEE, 2003)

**d.** 17

- **20.** If  $\omega \neq 1$  be a cube root of unity and  $(1 + \omega^2)^n = (1 + \omega^4)^n$ , then the least positive value of n is
  - **a.** 2
- **b.** 3

- **d.** 6
- 21. The locus of z which lies in shaded region (excluding the boundaries) is best represented by

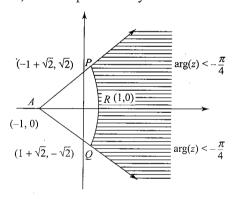


Fig. 2.47

- **a.** z: |z + 1| > 2 and  $|arg(z + 1)| < \pi/4$
- **b.** z: |z-1| > 2 and  $|arg(z-1)| < \pi/4$
- **c.** z: |z + 1| < 2 and  $|arg(z + 1)| < \pi/2$
- **d.** z: |z 1| < 2 and  $|arg(z + 1)| < \pi/2$ (IIT-JEE, 2005)
- **22.** a, b, c are integers, not all simultaneously equal and  $\omega$  is cube root of unity  $(\omega \neq 1)$ , then minimum value of  $|a + b\omega|$ +  $c\omega^2$  is
  - **a.** 0

- 23. If a, b, c and u, v, w are complex numbers representing the vertices of two triangles such that c = (1 - r)a + rb and w = (1 - r)u + rv, where r is a complex number, then the two triangles
  - a. have the same area
- b. are similar
- c. are congruent
- d. none of these

(IIT-JEE, 1985)

- **24.** If  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are two non-zero complex numbers such that  $|z_1|$  $+z_2|=|z_1|+|z_2|$ , then arg  $z_1$  - arg  $z_2$  is equal to

- (IIT-JEE, 1987)
- **25.** The value of  $\sum_{k=0}^{6} (\sin(2\pi k/7) i\cos(2\pi k/7))$  is
  - **a.** -1

- $\mathbf{d}. i$
- e. none
- (IIT-JEE, 1987)
- **26.** If  $\omega$  is an imaginary cube root of unity, then  $(1 + \omega \omega^2)^7$ 
  - a. 128ω
- **b.**  $-128\omega$
- **c.**  $128\omega^2$
- **d.**  $-128\omega^2$
- (IIT-JEE, 1998)
- 27. The value of the sum  $\sum_{i=1}^{13} (i^n + i^{n+1})$ , where  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ , equals
- **b.** i 1
- $\mathbf{c.} i$
- **d.** 0
- (HT-JEE, 1998)
- - **a.** x = 3, y = 0**c.** x = 0, y = 3
- **b.** x = 1, y = 3
- **d.** x = 0, y = 0
- (IIT-JEE, 1998)
- **29.** Let  $\omega = (-1/2) + i(\sqrt{3}/2)$ . Then the value of the determi-

  - a.  $3\omega$
- **b.**  $3\omega(\omega-1)$
- c.  $3\omega^2$
- **d.**  $3\omega(1-\omega)$
- (IIT-JEE, 2002)
- **30.** If  $(w \overline{w}z)/(1-z)$  is purely real where  $w = \alpha + i\beta$ ,  $\beta \neq 0$  and  $z \neq 1$ , then the set of the values of z is
  - **a.**  $\{z : |z| = 1\}$
- **c.**  $\{z: z \neq 1\}$
- **d.**  $\{z : |z| = 1, z \neq 1\}$  (HT-JEE, 2006)

- 31. A man walks a distance of 3 units from the origin towards the north-east (N 45° E) direction. Form there, he walks a distance of 4 units towards the north-west (N 45° W) direction to reach a point P, Then the position of P in the Argand plane is
  - **a.**  $3e^{i\pi/4} + 4i$
- **b.**  $(3-4i)e^{i\pi/4}$
- **c.**  $(4 + 3i)e^{i\pi/4}$
- **d.**  $(3 + 4i)e^{i\pi/4}$
- (IIT-JEE, 2007)
- 32. If |z| = 1 and  $z \neq = 1$ , then all the values of  $z/(1 z^2)$  lie on a. a line not passing through the origin
  - **b.**  $|z| = \sqrt{2}$
  - $\mathbf{c}$ . the x-axis
  - d. the y-axis

(HT-JEE, 2007)

- 33. A particle P starts from the point  $z_0 = 1 + 2i$ , where  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ . It moves first horizontally away form origin by 5 units and then vertically away form origin by 3 units to reach a point  $z_1$ . From  $z_1$  the particle moves  $\sqrt{2}$  units in the direction of the vector i + j and then it moves through an angle  $\pi/2$  in anticlockwise direction on a circle with centre at origin to reach a point  $z_2$ . Then point  $z_2$  is given by
  - a.6 + 7i

c.7 + 6i

- d. 6 + 7i
- **34.** Let z = x + iy be a complex number where x and y are integers. Then the area of the rectangle whose vertices are the roots of the equation  $\overline{z}z^3 + z\overline{z}^3 = 350$  is
  - **a.** 48

**c.** 40

- **d.** 80
  - (IIT-JEE, 2009)

# Multiple choice questions with one or more than one correct

- 1. If  $z_1 = a + ib$  and  $z_2 = c + id$  are complex numbers such that  $|z_1| = |z_2| = 1$  and Re  $(z_1\overline{z}_2) = 0$ , then the pair of complex numbers  $\omega_1 = a + ic$  and  $\omega_2 = b + id$  satisfies
  - $\mathbf{a} \cdot |\omega_1| = 1$
- **b.**  $|\omega_2| = 1$
- c. Re( $\omega_1 \bar{\omega}_2$ ) = 0
- **d.**  $\omega_1 \overline{\omega}_2 = 0$
- **2.** Let  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  be complex numbers such that  $z_1 \neq z_2$  and  $|z_1|$ =  $|z_2|$ . If  $z_1$  has positive real part and  $z_2$  has negative imaginary part, then  $(z_1 + z_2)/(z_1 - z_2)$  may be
  - a. zero

- b. real and positive
- c. real and negative
- d. purely imaginary

(IIT-JEE, 1986)

- 3. Let  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  be two distinct complex numbers and let  $z = (1 - t) z_1 + t z_2$  for some real number t with 0 < t < 1. If arg (w) denotes the principal argument of a non-zero complex number w, then
  - **a.**  $|z-z_1|+|z-z_2|=|z_1-z_2|$  **b.**  $(z-z_1)=(z-z_2)$
  - $\mathbf{c.} \begin{vmatrix} z z_1 & \overline{z} \overline{z_1} \\ z_2 z_1 & \overline{z_2} \overline{z_1} \end{vmatrix} = 0 \qquad \mathbf{d.} \arg(z z_1) = \arg(z_2 z_1)$

(HT-JEE, 2010)

#### Comprehension

#### For Problems 1-3

Let A, B, C be three sets of complex numbers as defined below:

$$A = \{z: \text{Im } z \ge 1\}$$

$$B = \{z: |z-2-i| = 3\}$$

$$C = \{z: \text{Re}((1-i)z) = \sqrt{2}\}\$$

(HT-JEE, 2008)

- 1. The number of elements in the set  $A \cap B \cap C$  is
  - **a.** 0
- **b.** 1
- c. 2
- **d.** ∞

- **2.** Let z be any point in  $A \cap B \cap C$ . Then,  $|z + 1 i|^2 + |z 5|$  $-il^2$  lies between
  - a. 25 and 29
- **b.** 30 and 34
- c. 35 and 39
- d. 40 and 44
- 3. Let z be any point in  $A \cap B \cap C$  and let w be any point satisfying |w - 2 - i| < 3. Then, |z| - |w| + 3 lies between
  - $\mathbf{a}$ . -6 and 3
- $\mathbf{b}$ . -3 and 6
- $\mathbf{c}$ . -6 and 6
- $\mathbf{d.} 3$  and 9

#### Matrix-match type

1. Match the statements in column-I with those I column-II [Note: Here z takes the values in the complex plane and Im(z) and Re(z) denote, respectively, the imaginary part and the real part of z]

Column I	Column II:
<b>a.</b> The set of points z satisfying $ z-i z  - z+i z  =0$ is contained in or equal to	<b>p.</b> an ellipse with eccentricity 4/5
<b>b.</b> The set of points z satisfying $ z + 4  +  z - 4  = 10$ is contained in or equal to	<b>q.</b> the set of points z satisfying Im $z = 0$
c. If $ \omega  = 2$ , then the set of points $z = \omega - (1/\omega)$ is contained in or equal to	<b>r.</b> the set of points z satisfying $ \operatorname{Im} z  \le 1$
<b>d.</b> If $ \omega  = 1$ , then the set of points $z = \omega + 1/\omega$ is contained in or equal to	s. the set of points z satisfying $ \operatorname{Re} z  \le 1$
	<b>t.</b> the set of points $z$ satisfying $ z  \le 3$

(IIT-JEE, 2010)

1. Let  $\omega$  be the complex number  $\cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3}$ . Then the number of distinct complex numbers z satisfying

$$\begin{vmatrix} z+1 & \omega & \omega^2 \\ \omega & z+\omega^2 & 1 \\ \omega^2 & 1 & z+\omega \end{vmatrix} = 0 \text{ is equal to.} \qquad \textbf{(IIT-JEE 2010)}$$

- 2. If z is any complex number satisfying  $|z-3-2i| \le 2$ , then the minimum value of |2z - 6 + 5i| is. (IIT-JEE 2011)
- 3. Let  $\omega = e^{i\pi/3}$ , and a, b, c, x, y, z be non-zero complex numbers such that

$$a+b+c=x$$
$$a+b\omega+c\omega^2=y$$

$$a + b\omega^2 + c\omega = z$$

Then the value of 
$$\frac{|x|^2 + |y|^2 + |z|^2}{|a|^2 + |b|^2 + |c|^2}$$
 is.

(IIT-JEE 2011)

# SWERS AND SOLUTIONS

1. Given that

$$\left| \frac{z}{|\overline{z}|} - \overline{z} \right| = 1 + |z|$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{z}{|\overline{z}|} - \overline{z} \right| = |e^{i\theta} - re^{-i\theta}| = 1 + r$$

$$\implies (1-r)^2 \cos^2 \theta + (1+r)^2 \sin^2 \theta = (1+r)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-r)^2 \cos^2 \theta - (1+r)^2 \cos^2 \theta = 0$$

$$\implies \cos^2 \theta = 0 \implies \text{Re}(z) = 0$$

Hence, z is a purely imaginary number.

2.

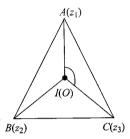


Fig. 2.48

Let  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$  represent the vertices A, B and C, respectively, of triangle ABC. Now, the triangle is isosceles.

$$\therefore$$
  $\angle B = \angle C$ 

$$\angle AIC = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{B}{2}$$

$$\angle BIA = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1}{z_3} = \left| \frac{z_1}{z_3} \right| e^{i\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{B}{2}\right)}$$
 (1)

and

$$\frac{z_2}{z_1} = \left| \frac{z_2}{z_1} \right| e^{i\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{C}{2}\right)} \tag{2}$$

On dividing Eq. (1) by Eq. (2), we get

$$\frac{z_1^2}{z_2 z_3} = \frac{|z_1|^2}{|z_2||z_3|} e^{i\left(\frac{B-C}{2}\right)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1^2}{z_2 z_3} = \frac{|z_1|^2}{|z_2||z_3|} = \text{positive real number} \qquad (\because \angle B = \angle C)$$

 $\Rightarrow z_1^2 = kz_2z_3 \text{ (where } k \in R^+\text{)}$ Hence  $z_2$ ,  $z_1$  and  $kz_3$  are in G.P.

3. Here 
$$z - 1 = e^{i\theta}$$
 so that

$$z = 1 + \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow z = 2\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2} + i 2\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow z = 2\cos\frac{\theta}{2} (e^{i\theta/2})$$

$$\tan\left(\frac{\arg(z-1)}{2}\right) - \frac{2i}{z} = \tan\frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{i}{\cos\theta/2}e^{-i\theta/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{\theta}{2} - i \frac{\left(\cos \frac{\theta}{2} - i \sin \frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}} = -i$$

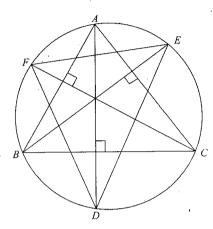


Fig. 2.49

$$\angle FDA = \angle FCA = 90^{\circ} - A$$

$$\angle ADE = \angle ABF = 90^{\circ} - A$$
  
 $\angle FDE = 180^{\circ} - 2A = 2\pi - 2A$ 

Simpliarly 
$$\angle DFE = 2\pi - 2C$$
 and  $\angle DEF = 2\pi - 2B$ 

The angles of  $\triangle DEF$  are  $\pi - 2A$ ,  $\pi - 2B$  and  $\pi - 2C$ , respectively. Also it is given that  $(z_3 - z_1)/(z_2 - z_1)$  is purely real. Hence,

$$\arg\left(\frac{z_3 - z_1}{z_2 - z_1}\right) = 0 \text{ or } \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \pi - 2A = 0 \text{ or } \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow A = \frac{\pi}{2}$$
 or 0 (not permissible)

Hence triangle ABC is right angled at A.

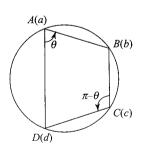


Fig. 2.50

Let complex number representing point 'D' is d and  $\angle DAB = \theta$ . So,  $\angle BCD = \pi - \theta$  (A, B, C, D are concyclic), Now, applying rotation formula on A and C, we get

$$\frac{b-a}{d-a} = \frac{AB}{AD}e^{i\theta}$$
 and  $\frac{d-c}{b-c} = \frac{CD}{CB}e^{i(\pi-\theta)}$ 

Multiplying these two, we ge

$$\left(\frac{b-a}{d-a}\right)\left(\frac{d-c}{b-c}\right) = \frac{AB \times CD}{AD \times CB} e^{i\pi}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d(b-a)-c(b-a)}{d(b-c)-a(b-c)} = -1 \qquad \left(\because \frac{AD}{AB} = \frac{CD}{CB}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow d = \frac{2ac - b(a+c)}{a+c-2b}$$

**6.** 
$$i^{2i+3} \ln \left( \frac{i^3 x^2 + 2x + i}{i x^2 + 2x + i^3} \right) = i^{2i} i^3 \ln \left( \frac{2x + i(1 - x^2)}{2x - i(1 - x^2)} \right)$$

Let  $2x = r \cos \theta$  and  $1 - x^2 = r \sin \theta$ . Then, above expression becomes

$$(i)^{2i} (-i) \ln \left( \frac{r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)}{r(\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)} \right)$$
$$= (e^{i\pi/2})^{2i} (-i) \ln(e^{2i\theta})$$

$$=e^{-\pi}\left(-i\right)\left(2i\theta\right)=\frac{1}{e^{\pi}}(2\theta)$$

Now,

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1 - x^2}{2x} \right) = \cot^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1 - x^2} \right)$$

$$\left[ \because \frac{1 - x^2}{2x} > 0 \text{ when } x \in (0, 1) \right]$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1 - x^2} \right) = \frac{\pi}{2} - 2\tan^{-1} x \quad [\because x \in (0, 1)]$$

So,

$$\frac{1}{e^{\pi}} (2\theta) = \frac{1}{e^{\pi}} (\pi - 4 \tan^{-1} x)$$

7. Let  $\alpha$  be the real and  $i\beta$  be the imaginary roots of the given equation. Then

$$\alpha + i\beta = -a \Rightarrow \alpha - i\beta = -\overline{a}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\alpha = -(a + \overline{a}) \text{ and } 2i\beta = -(a - \overline{a})$$

$$4i\alpha\beta = a^2 - \overline{a}^2 \Rightarrow 4b = a^2 - \overline{a}^2$$

#### Alternative solution:

If one root is real and the other is imaginary, their product will be imaginary  $\Rightarrow b$  is purely imaginary. Let b = ik, so that the equation  $x^2 + ax + ik = 0$  has one purely real root. Let it be  $\alpha$ . Then,

$$\alpha^2 + a\alpha + ik = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha^2 + \overline{a}\alpha - ik = 0$$

Hence,

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{-ika - i\overline{a}k} = \frac{\alpha}{ik + ik} = \frac{1}{\overline{a} - a}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \alpha^2 = \frac{ik(a + \overline{a})}{a - \overline{a}} \text{ and } \alpha = \frac{-2ik}{a - \overline{a}}$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{ik(a + \overline{a})}{a - \overline{a}} = \frac{-4k^2}{(a - \overline{a})^2} \Rightarrow a^2 - \overline{a}^2 = 4ik = 4b$$

**8.** Put z = a + ib. Then,

$$a^{2} + b^{2} - 2ai + 2b + 2c + 2ci = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (a^{2} + b^{2} + 2b + 2c) + (2c - 2a)i = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a^{2} + b^{2} + 2b + 2c = 0 \text{ and } 2c - 2a = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a = c$$

Now,

$$b^{2} + 2b + (c^{2} + 2c) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow b = -1 \pm \sqrt{1 - 2c - c^{2}}$$
Since b is real,

$$1 - 2c - c^2 \ge 0$$

⇒ 
$$c \in [-1 - \sqrt{2}, -1 + \sqrt{2}]$$
  
⇒  $z = c + i(-1 \pm \sqrt{1 - 2c - c^2})$ , where  $c \in [-1 - \sqrt{2}, -1 + \sqrt{2}]$ 

$$9. az^2 + z + 1 = 0 (1)$$

Taking conjugate of both sides,

$$\overline{az^2 + z + 1} = \overline{0}$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{a}(\overline{z})^2 + \overline{z} + \overline{1} = 0$$

$$\overline{a}z^2 - z + 1 = 0$$
(since  $\overline{z} = -z$  as  $z$  is purely imaginary)

Eliminating z from both the equations, we get

$$(\overline{a} - a)^2 + 2(a + \overline{a}) = 0$$

Let,

$$a = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta \quad (\because |a| = 1)$$
  
$$\Rightarrow (-2i \sin \theta)^2 + 2(2 \cos \theta) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1+4}}{2}$$
$$= \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$$

Hence, 
$$a = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$$
, where  $\theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2} \right)$ .

10. a. Let

$$z = |z|(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{z}{|z|} - 1 \right| = |\cos \theta + i \sin \theta - 1|$$

$$= \sqrt{(\cos \theta - 1)^2 + \sin^2 \theta}$$

$$= \sqrt{2 - 2\cos \theta}$$

$$= \sqrt{4\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}$$

$$= 2 \left| \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right|$$

$$\leq 2 \left| \frac{\theta}{2} \right| \qquad (\because |\sin \theta| \leq |\theta|)$$

$$= |\theta| = |\arg z|$$

(1)

**b.** 
$$|z-1| = |z-|z| + |z| - 1!$$
  
 $\leq |z-|z|| + ||z| - 1|$   
 $= |z| \left| \frac{z}{|z|} - 1 \right| + ||z| - 1|$   
 $\leq |z| ||z|| z| + ||z| - 1|$  [From (1)]

11. We have to prove that

 $|\operatorname{lm}(z^n)| \le n|\operatorname{lm}(z)||z|^{n-1}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{z^n - \overline{z}^n}{2i} \right| \le n \left| \frac{z - \overline{z}}{2i} \right| |z|^{n-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{z^n - \overline{z}^n}{z - \overline{z}} \right| \le n |z|^{n-1}$$

Now,

$$\left| \frac{z^n - \overline{z}^n}{z - \overline{z}} \right| = \left| z^{n-1} + z^{n-2} \overline{z} + z^{n-3} \overline{z}^2 + \dots + \overline{z}^n \right|$$

$$\leq \left| z^{n-1} \right| + \left| z^{n-2} \overline{z} \right| + \left| z^{n-3} \overline{z}^2 \right| + \dots + \left| \overline{z}^n \right|$$

$$= |z|^{n-1} + |z|^{n-2} |\overline{z}| + |z|^{n-3} |\overline{z}|^2 + \dots + |\overline{z}|^n$$

$$= |z|^{n-1} + |z|^{n-1} + |z|^{n-1} + \dots + |z|^{n-1} \quad [\because |\overline{z}| = |z|]$$

$$= n|z|^{n-1}$$

Hence proved.

12. Given OA = 1 and |z| = 1.

$$OP = |z - 0| = |z| = 1 \Rightarrow OP = OA$$
$$OP_0 = |z_0 - 0| = |z_0|$$

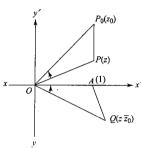


Fig. 2.51

$$OQ = |zz_0 - 0| = |zz_0| = |z| |z| = |z_0|$$

Also,

$$\angle P_0 OA = \arg\left(\frac{z_0 - 0}{z - 0}\right) = \arg\left(\frac{z_0}{z}\right)$$

$$= \arg\left(\frac{\overline{z}z_0}{z\overline{z}}\right)$$

$$= \arg\left(\frac{\overline{z}z_0}{1}\right) = -\arg\left(\overline{\overline{z}z_0}\right)$$

$$= -\arg\left(z\overline{z_0}\right) = \arg\left(\frac{1}{z\overline{z_0}}\right)$$

$$= \arg\left(\frac{1 - 0}{z\overline{z_0} - 0}\right) = \angle AOQ$$

Thus, the triangles  $POP_0$  and AOQ are congruent. Hence,

$$PP_0 = AQ \Rightarrow |z - z_0| = |z\overline{z}_0 - 1|$$

13. We have

$$az^3 + bz^2 + \overline{b}z + \overline{a} = 0 \tag{1}$$

Taking conjugate of both sides,

$$\overline{a}\overline{z}^3 + \overline{b}\overline{z}^2 + b\overline{z} + a = 0$$

Dividing this equation by  $\overline{z}^3$  and writing the terms in reverse order, we get

$$\frac{a}{\overline{z}^3} + \frac{b}{\overline{z}^2} + \frac{\overline{b}}{\overline{z}} + \overline{a} = 0 \quad (\text{for } \overline{z} \neq 0)$$
 (2)

Since Eqs. (1) and (2) are identical,

$$z^3 = \frac{1}{7^3}$$

$$\Rightarrow |z|^6 = 1 \Rightarrow |z| = 1$$

Hence,  $\alpha$  is a root of the given equation, such that  $|\alpha| = 1$ .

14. 
$$z = t^2 - 1 + \sqrt{t^4 - t^2}$$

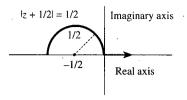


Fig. 2.52

Case I:  $t^2 < 1$ 

$$z = t^{2} - 1 + i\sqrt{t^{2} - t^{4}}$$

$$\Rightarrow z + \frac{1}{2} = \left(t^{2} - \frac{1}{2}\right) + i\sqrt{\frac{1}{4} - \left(t^{2} - \frac{1}{2}\right)^{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left|z + \frac{1}{2}\right|^{2} = \left(t^{2} - \frac{1}{2}\right)^{2} + \frac{1}{4} - \left(t^{2} - \frac{1}{2}\right)^{2} \Rightarrow \left|z + \frac{1}{2}\right| = \frac{1}{2}$$

In this case z will lie on the upper half of circle of radius 1/2, centred at -1/2, in the Argand plane.

**Case II:** 
$$t^2 \ge 1 \Rightarrow t \in (-\infty, -1] \cup [1, \infty)$$

Clearly, 'z' is purely real. Also 'z' is an even function of t. Hence,

$$\frac{dz}{dt} = 2t + \frac{(4t^3 - 2t)}{2\sqrt{t^4 - t^2}}$$
$$= 2t + \frac{2t(t^2 - 1)}{2\sqrt{t^2(t^2 - 1)}}$$

 $> 0 \ \forall \ t \in (1, \infty)$ 

Hence, 'z' will attain all values in the interval  $[0, \infty)$  (as z is equal to zero at t = 1). In this case z will lie on the positive real axis in the Argand plane  $\forall t \in (-\infty, -1) \cup (1, \infty)$ .

15.

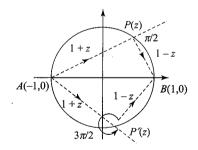


Fig. 2.53

Since |z| = 1, z lies on a unit circle having centre at the origin.

$$\arg\left(\frac{1+z}{1-z}\right) = +\frac{\pi}{2} \text{ or } +\frac{3\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1+z}{1-z} = ke^{i\pi/2} \text{ or } ke^{i3\pi/2}$$

where k is a real parameter and its value depends upon the position of z. Let,

$$\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1+z}{1-z}}$$

$$= \sqrt{k} e^{i\pi/4} \text{ or } \sqrt{k} e^{i3\pi/4}$$

Therefore,  $\alpha$  lies on one of the two perpendicular lines.

**16.** From figure, it is clear that |z - i| < |z + i| (as z lies above the real axis). Hence,

Fig. 2.54

Therefore,  $\alpha$  lies within the unit circle which has centre at the origin. Now, if z is travelling on the real axis lm(z) = 0, Re(z) varies from  $-\infty$  to  $+\infty$ . Let,

$$z = x + i0$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = \frac{x - i}{x + i} \Rightarrow |\alpha| = \frac{|x - i|}{|x + i|} = 1 \text{ (as } |x - i| = |x + i| \ \forall \ x \in R$$

Hence,  $\alpha$  moves on the unit circle which has centre at the origin

17. Suppose  $x^2 + ax + b = 0$  has roots  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ . Then,

$$\therefore \quad x_1 + x_2 = -a \tag{1}$$

and

$$x_1 x_2 = b \tag{2}$$

From (2),

$$|x_1| |x_2| = |b|$$

 $\Rightarrow |b| = 1 \tag{3}$ 

Also,

$$|-a| = |x_1 + x_2|$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|a| \le |x_1| + |x_2|$ 

or

$$\mid a \mid \leq 2 \tag{4}$$

Now suppose  $y^2 + |a|y + |b| = 0$  has roots  $y_1$  and  $y_2$ . Then,

$$y_{1}, y_{2} = \frac{-|a| \pm \sqrt{|a|^{2} - 4|b|}}{2}$$
$$= \frac{-|a| \pm \left(\sqrt{4 - |a|^{2}}\right)i}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow |y_1|, |y_2| = \frac{\sqrt{|a|^2 + 4 - |a|^2}}{2} = 1$$

Hence,  $|y_1| = |y_2| = 1$ .

18.

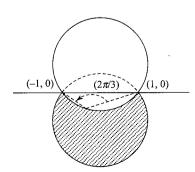


Fig. 2.55

Let us take arg  $[(z+1)/(z-1)] = 2\pi/3$ . Clearly, z lies on the minor arc of the circle passing through (1, 0) and (-1, 0). Similarly, arg  $[(z+1)/(z-1)] = \pi/3$  means that 'a' is lying on the major arc of the circle passing through (1, 0) and (-1, 0). Now, if we take any point in the region included between the two arcs, say  $P_1(z_1)$ , we get

$$\frac{\pi}{3} \le \arg\left(\frac{z+1}{z-1}\right) \le \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

Thus  $\pi/3 \le \arg[(z+1)/(z-1)] \le 2\pi/3$  represents the shaded region [excluding the points (1, 0) and (-1, 0)].

19.

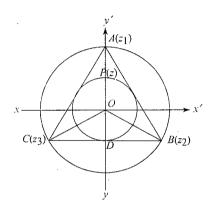


Fig. 2.56

Let,

$$z_1 = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}}, z_2 = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}e^{-i\frac{\pi}{6}}, z_3 = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}e^{-i\frac{5}{6}\pi}$$

Clearly, the points lie on the circle  $|z| = 2/\sqrt{3}$ . And  $\triangle ABC$  is equilateral and its centroid coincides with circumcentre. Hence,

$$z_1 + z_2 + z_3 = 0$$
 and  $\overline{z}_1 + \overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_3 = 0$ 

Since triangle is equilateral, inradius  $r = OD = 1/\sqrt{3}$  . The equation of incircle is

$$|z| = 1/\sqrt{3}$$

Let P(z) be any point on the incircle. Now,

$$AP^2 = |z - z_1|^2 = |z|^2 + |z_1|^2 - (z\overline{z_1} + \overline{z}\overline{z_1})$$

Similarly

$$BP^2 = |z|^2 + |z_2|^2 - (z\overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}z_2)$$

$$CP^2 = |z|^2 + |z_1|^2 - (z\overline{z}_1 + \overline{z}\overline{z}_3)$$

$$\therefore AP^2 + BP^2 + CP^2$$

$$=3|z|^2+|z_1|^2+|z_2|^2+|z_3|^2-|z(\overline{z}_1+\overline{z}_2+\overline{z}_3)-\overline{\overline{z}}(z_1+z_2+z_3)$$

$$=3\times\frac{4}{3}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{3}-z(0)-\overline{z}(0)$$

= 5

20. Given equation of line is

$$a\overline{z} + \overline{a}z + b = 0, \forall b \in R$$

Let PQ be the segment intercepted between the axes. For real intercept  $Z_p$ ,

$$z = \overline{z}$$

$$\Rightarrow Z_R(a+\overline{a})+b=0$$

$$\Rightarrow Z_R = \frac{-b}{(a+\overline{a})}$$

For imaginary intercept  $Z_i$ ,

$$z + \overline{z} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow Z_i(a-\overline{a})+b=0$$

$$\Rightarrow Z_1 = -\frac{b}{\overline{a} - a}$$

Mid-point is

$$z = \frac{Z_R + Z_L}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-b}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{\overline{a} + a} + \frac{1}{\overline{a} - a} \right]$$

$$= \frac{\overline{a}b}{(a + \overline{a})(a - \overline{a})}$$

$$= \frac{\overline{a}b}{a^2 - (\overline{a})^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z[a^2 - (\overline{a})^2]}{a^2 + b} = b = b = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z[a^2 - (\overline{a})^2]}{\overline{a}} = b = b \text{ (= real)}$$

$$\Rightarrow z \frac{a^2 - (\overline{a})^2}{\overline{a}} = \overline{z} \frac{(\overline{a})^2 - (a)^2}{a}$$

$$\Rightarrow az + \overline{az} = 0$$

#### **Objective Type**

**1. b.** Verify by selecting particular values of a and b.

Let a = -9 and b = 4. Then,

$$\sqrt{a}\sqrt{b} = \sqrt{-9}\sqrt{4} = (3i)(2) = 6i$$

From option (a), we have

$$-\sqrt{|a|b} = -\sqrt{|-9| \times 4} = -\sqrt{36} = -6$$

From option (b), we have

$$\sqrt{|a|b}i = \sqrt{|-9| \times 4}i = 6i$$

2. c. 
$$x = 9^{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{27} + \dots} = 9^{\frac{\frac{1}{3}}{1 - \frac{1}{3}}} = 9^{\frac{1}{2}} = 3$$

$$y = 4^{\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{27} + \dots} = 4^{\frac{\frac{1}{3}}{1 + \frac{1}{3}}} = 4^{\frac{1}{4}} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$z = \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} (1 + i)^{-r} = \frac{1}{1 + i} + \frac{1}{(1 + i)^2} + \frac{1}{(1 + i)^3} + \dots$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{1 + i}}{1 - \frac{1}{1 + i}} = \frac{1}{i} = -i$$

Let  $a = x + yz = 3 - \sqrt{2}i$  (fourth quadrant). Then,

$$\arg \alpha = -\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3}\right)$$

3. d. 
$$10z^2 - 3iz - k = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z = \frac{3i \pm \sqrt{-9 + 40 \ k}}{20}$$

Now, D = -9 + 40k. If k = 1, then D = 31. So (a) is false.

If k is a negative real number, then D is a negative real number. So (d) is true.

If k = i, then  $D = -9 + 40i = 16 + 40i - 25 = (4 + 5i)^2$ , and the roots are (1/5) + (2/5)i and -(1/5 - 1/10)i. So (c) is false.

If k = 0 (which is a complex number), then the roots are 0 and (3/10)i. So (b) is false.

**4. d.** Let z = x + iy, so that  $\overline{z} = x - iy$ .

$$\therefore z^2 + \overline{z} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(x^2 - y^2 + x) + i(2xy - y) = 0$ 

Equating real and imaginary parts, we get

$$x^2 - y^2 + x = 0 ag{1}$$

and

$$2xy - y = 0 \Rightarrow y = 0 \text{ or } x = \frac{1}{2}$$

If y = 0, then (1) gives  $x^2 + x = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0$  or x = -1

If x = 1/2, then from (1),

$$y^2 = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{4} \Rightarrow y = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

Hence, there are four solutions in all.

**5. c.** Given that  $a^2 + b^2 = 1$ . Therefore,

$$\frac{1+b+ia}{1+b-ia} = \frac{(1+b+ia)(1+b+ia)}{(1+b-ia)(1+b+ia)}$$

$$= \frac{(1+b)^2 - a^2 + 2ia(1+b)}{1+b^2 + 2b+a^2}$$

$$= \frac{(1-a^2) + 2b+b^2 + 2ia(1+b)}{2(1+b)}$$

$$= \frac{2b^2 + 2b + 2ia(1+b)}{2(1+b)}$$

6. b. Let,

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{8} + i \cos \frac{\pi}{8} = z$$

$$\Rightarrow \left[ \frac{1 + \sin \frac{\pi}{8} + i \cos \frac{\pi}{8}}{1 + \sin \frac{\pi}{8} - i \cos \frac{\pi}{8}} \right]^{8}$$

$$= \left( \frac{1 + z}{1 + \frac{1}{z}} \right)^{8}$$

$$= z^{8}$$

$$= \left( \sin \frac{\pi}{8} + i \cos \frac{\pi}{8} \right)^{8}$$

$$= \left( \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{8} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{8} \right) \right)^{8}$$

$$= \left( \cos \frac{3\pi}{8} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{8} \right)^{8}$$

$$= \cos 3\pi = -1$$

7. a. Let 
$$z_1 = a + ib$$
 and  $z_2 = c - id$ , where  $a > 0$  and  $d > 0$ . Then,  $|z_1| = |z_2| \Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + d^2$  (1) Now,

$$\frac{z_1 + z_2}{z_1 - z_2} = \frac{(a+ib) + (c-id)}{(a+ib) - (c-id)}$$

$$= \frac{\left[ (a+c) + i(b-d) \right] \left[ (a-c) - i(b+d) \right]}{\left[ (a-c) + i(b+d) \right] \left[ (a-c) - i(b+d) \right]}$$

$$= \frac{(a^2 + b^2) - (c^2 + d^2) - 2(ad + bc)i}{a^2 + c^2 - 2ac + b^2 + d^2 + 2bd}$$

$$= \frac{-(ad + bc)i}{a^2 + b^2 - ac + bd} \quad \text{[Using (1)]}$$

Hence,  $(z_1+z_2)/(z_1-z_2)$  is purely imaginary. However, if ad+bc=0, then  $(z_1+z_2)/(z_1-z_2)$  will be equal to zero. According to the conditions of the equation, we can have ad+bc=0.

#### 8. a. We have,

$$\arg\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right) = \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg(z_1) - \arg(z_2) = \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg(z_1) = \arg(z_2) + \pi$$

Let arg  $(z_2) = \theta$ . Then arg  $(z_1) = \pi + \theta$ .

$$z_{i} = |z_{i}|[\cos(\pi + \theta) + i\sin(\pi + \theta)]$$
$$= |z_{i}|(-\cos\theta - i\sin\theta)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} z_2 &= |z_2| \left(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta\right) \\ &= |z_1| (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) \quad (\because |z_1| = |z_2|) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow z_1 + z_2 = 0$$

# 9. c. Let $a = \cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha$

$$b = \cos \beta + i \sin \beta$$
$$c = \cos \gamma + i \sin \gamma$$

Then,

$$a + 2b + 3c = (\cos \alpha + 2\cos \beta + 3\cos \gamma)$$
$$+ i(\sin \alpha + 2\sin \beta + 3\sin \gamma) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a^3 + 8b^3 + 27c^3 = 18 \ abc$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 cos 3 $\alpha$  + 8 cos 3 $\beta$  + 27 cos 3 $\gamma$  = 18 cos ( $\alpha$  +  $\beta$  +  $\gamma$ )

and

$$\sin 3\alpha + 8\sin 3\beta + 27\sin 3\gamma = 18\sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$$

#### 10. d.

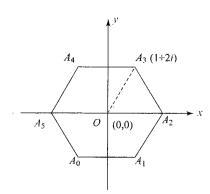


Fig. 2.57

Let the vertices be  $z_0, z_1, ..., z_5$  w.r.t. centre O at origin and  $|z_0| = \sqrt{5}$ .

Now 
$$\triangle OA_2A_3$$
 is equilateral  $\Rightarrow OA_2 = OA_3 = A_2A_3 = \sqrt{5}$   
=  $|z_0| |\cos \theta + i \sin \theta - 1|$ 

Perimeter =  $6\sqrt{5}$ .

11. a. 
$$\frac{1+iz}{1-iz} = \frac{1+i(b+ic)/(1+a)}{1-i(b+ic)/(1+a)}$$

$$= \frac{1+a-c+ib}{1+a+c-ib}$$

$$= \frac{(1+a-c+ib)(1+a+c+ib)}{(1+a+c)^2+b^2}$$

$$= \frac{1+2a+a^2-b^2-c^2+2ib+2iab}{1+a^2+c^2+b^2+2ac+2(a+c)}$$

$$= \frac{2a+2a^2+2ib+2iab}{2+2ac+2(a+c)} \quad (\because a^2+b^2+c^2=1)$$

$$= \frac{a+a^2+ib+iab}{1+ac+(a+c)}$$

$$= \frac{a(a+1)+ib(a+1)}{(a+1)(c+1)}$$

$$= \frac{a+ib}{a+ib}$$

#### **12. b.** If $z_1$ , $z_2$ , $z_3$ are three complex numbers, then

$$A = \begin{vmatrix} \arg z_1 & \arg z_2 & \arg z_3 \\ \arg z_2 & \arg z_3 & \arg z_1 \\ \arg z_3 & \arg z_1 & \arg z_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow A = (\arg z_1 + \arg z_2 + \arg z_3) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \arg z_2 & \arg z_3 \\ 1 & \arg z_3 & \arg z_1 \\ 1 & \arg z_1 & \arg z_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

(Using 
$$C_1 \rightarrow C_1 + C_2 + C_3$$
)

(1)

$$\Rightarrow A = \arg(z_1 z_2 z_3) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \arg z_2 & \arg z_3 \\ 1 & \arg z_3 & \arg z_1 \\ 1 & \arg z_1 & \arg z_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

Hence, A is divisible by  $arg(z_1z_2z_3)$ .

**13.** c. 
$$\overline{z} + i\overline{w} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z - iw = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z = iw$$

$$arg zw = \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 arg  $z + arg w = \pi$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 arg  $z + \text{arg } \frac{z}{z} = \pi$  [Using (1)]

$$\Rightarrow$$
 arg  $z + \arg z - \arg i = \pi$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2 arg  $z - \frac{\pi}{2} = \pi$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2 arg  $z = \frac{3\pi}{2}$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 arg  $z = \frac{3\pi}{4}$ 

**14.** c. We have,  

$$|z_1 - z_2|^2 = |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 - 2|z_1| |z_2| \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2)$$

where  $\theta_1 = \arg(z_1)$  and  $\theta_2 = \arg(z_2)$ . Given,

$$\arg(z_1 - z_2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1 - z_2|^2 = |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 - 2|z_1| |z_2|$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1 - z_2| = ||z_1| - |z_2||$$

15. a. 
$$\alpha = \frac{z - \overline{w}}{k^2 + z\overline{w}} \Rightarrow \overline{\alpha} = \frac{\overline{z} - w}{k^2 + \overline{z}w}$$

But  $z\overline{z} = w\overline{w} = k^2$ . Hence,

$$\Rightarrow \quad \bar{\alpha} = \frac{\frac{k^2}{z} - \frac{k^2}{\bar{w}}}{k^2 + \frac{k^2}{z} \cdot \frac{k^2}{\bar{w}}} = \frac{\bar{w} - z}{z\bar{w} + k^2} = -\alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha + \overline{\alpha} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 Re( $\alpha$ ) = 0

**16. a.** Here  $x = 4 \cos \theta$ ,  $y = 4 \sin \theta$ .

$$||x| - |y||$$

$$= |4|\cos\theta| - 4|\sin\theta|$$

$$= 4||\cos\theta| - |\sin\theta||$$

$$=4\sqrt{1-2|\cos\theta||\sin\theta|}$$

$$=4\sqrt{1-|\sin 2\theta|}$$

Hence, the range is [0, 4].

# **17.** c. $|k + z^2| = |z^2| - k = |z^2| + |k|$

$$\implies k, z^2 \text{ and } 0 + i0 \text{ are collinear}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 arg( $z^2$ ) = arg( $k$ )

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2 arg(z) =  $\pi$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 arg(z) =  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ 

#### 18.b. The given equation is

$$|z|^n = (z^2 + z) |z|^{n-2} + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z^2 + z$  is real

$$\Rightarrow z^2 + z = \overline{z}^2 + \overline{z}$$

$$\Rightarrow (z-\overline{z})(z+\overline{z}+1)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow z = \overline{z} = x \text{ as } z + \overline{z} + 1 \neq 0 \ (x \neq -1/2)$$

Hence, the given equation reduces to

$$x^n = x^n + x|x|^{n-2} + 1$$

$$\implies x|x|^{n-2} = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -1$$

So number of solutions is 1.

19. c. Observing carefully the system of equations, we find

$$\frac{1+i}{2i} = \frac{1-i}{2} = \frac{1}{1+i}$$

Hence, there are infinite number of solutions.

20. d. Given,

$$z^3 + \frac{3(\overline{z})^2}{|z|} = 0$$

Let,

$$z = re^{i\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow r^{3}e^{i3\theta} + 3re^{-i2\theta} = 0$$

Since 'r' cannot be zero, so

$$re^{i5\theta} = -3$$

which will hold for r = 3 and five distinct values of ' $\theta$ '. Thus there are five solutions.

21. c. 
$$\frac{(1+i)^5 (1+\sqrt{3}i)^2}{-2i (-\sqrt{3}+i)} = \frac{(\sqrt{2})^5 \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^5 2^2 \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i\right)^2}{2i2 \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{i}{2}\right)}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 Argument =  $\frac{5\pi}{4} + \frac{2\pi}{3} - \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{19\pi}{12}$ 

Therefore, the principal argument is  $-5\pi/12$ .

**22. d.** Let 
$$f(x) = x^6 + 4x^5 + 3x^4 + 2x^3 + x + 1$$
. Hence,  

$$f(\omega) = \omega^6 + 4\omega^5 + 3\omega^4 + 2\omega^3 + \omega + 1$$

$$= 1 + 4\omega^2 + 3\omega + 2 + \omega + 1$$

$$= 4(\omega^2 + \omega + 1)$$

$$= 0$$

Hence f(x) is divisible by  $x - \omega$ . Then f(x) is also divisible by  $x - \omega^2$  (as complex roots occur in conjugate pairs).

$$f(-\omega) = (-\omega)^6 + 4(-\omega)^5 + 3(-\omega)^4 + 2(-\omega)^3 + (-\omega) + 1$$

$$= \omega^6 - 4\omega^5 + 3\omega^4 - 2\omega^3 - \omega + 1$$

$$= 1 - 4\omega^2 + 3\omega - 2 - \omega + 1$$

$$\neq 0$$

23. c. We have,

 $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) (\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta) \cdots$ 

$$\times (\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos(\theta + 2\theta + 3\theta + \dots + n\theta) + i\sin(\theta + 2\theta + \dots + n\theta) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\left(\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\theta\right) + i\sin\left(\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\theta\right) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\left(\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\theta\right) = 1 \text{ and } \sin\left(\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\theta\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n(n+1)}{2}\theta = 2m\pi \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{4m\pi}{n(n+1)}, \text{ where } m \in \mathbb{Z}$$

24. c. 
$$z = (1 + i\sqrt{3})^{100} = 2^{100} \left( \cos\frac{\pi}{3} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{3} \right)^{100}$$
  

$$= 2^{100} \left( \cos\frac{100\pi}{3} + i\sin\frac{100\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$= 2^{100} \left( -\cos\frac{\pi}{3} - i\sin\frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$= 2^{100} \left( -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{i\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\operatorname{Re}(z)}{\operatorname{Im}(z)} = \frac{-1/2}{-\sqrt{3}/2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

**25. a.** 
$$i = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow i^{i} = \left(e^{\frac{i\pi}{2}}\right)^{i} = e^{-\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow z = (i)^{(i)^i} = i^{e^{-\frac{\pi}{2}}}$$
$$\Rightarrow |z| = 1$$

**26. d.** 
$$z = i \log(2 - \sqrt{3})$$
  
 $\Rightarrow e^{iz} = e^{i^2 \log(2 - \sqrt{3})} = e^{-\log(2 - \sqrt{3})}$   
 $\Rightarrow e^{iz} = e^{\log(2 - \sqrt{3})^{-1}} = e^{\log(2 + \sqrt{3})} = (2 + \sqrt{3})$   
 $\Rightarrow \cos z = \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2} = \frac{(2 + \sqrt{3}) + (2 - \sqrt{3})}{2} = 2$ 

**27. b.** Let xi be the root where  $x \neq 0$  and  $x \in R$ 

$$\begin{aligned} x^4 - a_1 x^3 i - a_2 x^2 + a_3 x i + a_4 &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow x^4 - a_2 x^2 + a_4 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$a_1 x^3 - a_3 x = 0$$

From Eq. (2),

$$a_1 x^2 - a_3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 = a_3/a_1 \text{ (as } x \neq 0)$$

Putting the value of  $x^2$  in Eq. (1), we get

$$\frac{a_3^2}{a_1^2} - \frac{a_2 a_3}{a_1} + a_4 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a_3^2 + a_4 a_1^2 = a_1 a_2 a_3$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a_3}{a_1 a_2} + \frac{a_1 a_4}{a_2 a_3} = 1 \text{ (dividing by } a_1 a_2 a_3)$$

**28. b.** Let A = x + iy. Given,

$$|A| = 1 \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 1$$

and

$$|A + 1| = 1 \Rightarrow (x + 1)^2 + y^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\frac{1}{2} \text{ and } y = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow A = \omega \text{ or } \omega^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(\omega)^n = (1 + \omega)^n = (-\omega^2)^n$ 

Therefore, n must be even and divisible by 3.

**29.** c. Let  $z = \cos x + i \sin x, x \in [0, 2\pi)$ . Then,

$$1 = \left| \frac{z}{\overline{z}} + \frac{\overline{z}}{z} \right|$$

$$= \frac{|z^2 + \overline{z}^2|}{|z|^2}$$

$$= |\cos 2x + i \sin 2x + \cos 2x - i \sin 2x|$$

$$= 2 |\cos 2x|$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2x = \pm 1/2$$

Now,

$$\cos 2x = 1/2$$

$$\Rightarrow x_{1} = \frac{\pi}{6}, x_{2} = \frac{5\pi}{6}, x_{3} = \frac{7\pi}{6}, x_{4} = \frac{11\pi}{6}$$

$$\cos 2x = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x_5 = \frac{\pi}{3}, x_6 = \frac{2\pi}{3}, x_7 = \frac{4\pi}{3}, x_8 = \frac{5\pi}{3}$$

30. a. 
$$u^{2} - 2u + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow u = 1 \pm i$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(x + \alpha)^{n} - (x + \beta)^{n}}{\alpha - \beta}$$

$$= \frac{[(\cot \theta - 1) + (1 + i)]^{n} - [(\cot \theta - 1) + (1 - i)]^{n}}{2i}$$

$$= \frac{(\cot \theta + i \sin \theta)^{n} - (\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)^{n}}{\sin^{n} \theta 2i}$$

$$= \frac{2i \sin n\theta}{\sin^{n} \theta 2i}$$

$$= \frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin^{n} \theta}$$

(2) **31. b.** 
$$f(z) = g(z)(z-i)(z+i) + az + b$$
;  $a, b \in C$ 

Given

(1)

$$f(i) = i \Rightarrow ai + b = i \tag{1}$$

and

$$f(-i) = 1 + i$$

$$\Rightarrow a(-i) + b = 1 + i$$
(2)

From (1) and (2), we have

$$a = \frac{i}{2}, b = \frac{1}{2} + i$$

Hence, the required remainder is az + b = (1/2)iz + (1/2) + i.

32. c. We have,

$$z_1(z_1^2 - 3z_2^2) = 2 (1)$$

$$z_2(3z_1^2 - z_2^2) = 11 (2)$$

Multiplying (2) by i and adding it to (1), we get

$$z_1^3 - 3z_2^2 z_1 + i(3z_1^2 z_2 - z_2^3) = 2 + 11i$$
  

$$\Rightarrow (z_1 + iz_2)^3 = 2 + 11i$$
(3)

Multiplying (2) by i and subtracting it from (1), we get

$$z_1^3 - 3z_2^2 z_1 - i(3z_1^2 z_2 - z_2^3) = 2 - 11i$$
  

$$\Rightarrow (z_1 - iz_2)^3 = 2 - 11i$$
(4)

Multiplying (3) and (4), we get

$$(z_1^2 + z_2^2)^3 = 2^2 - 121i^2 = 4 + 121 = 125$$
  
 $z_1^2 + z_2^2 = 5$ 

**33. a.** Assuming arg  $z_1 = \theta$  and arg  $z_2 = \theta + \alpha$ ,

$$\frac{az_1}{bz_2} + \frac{bz_2}{az_1} = \frac{a \mid z_1 \mid e^{i\theta}}{b \mid z_2 \mid e^{i(\theta + \alpha)}} + \frac{b \mid z_2 \mid e^{i(\theta + \alpha)}}{a \mid z_1 \mid e^{i\theta}}$$

$$= e^{-i\alpha} + e^{i\alpha} = 2\cos\alpha$$

Hence, the point lies on the line segment [-2, 2] of the real axis.

**34. d.** 
$$x^2 + x + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow x = \omega \text{ or } \omega^2$$

Let  $x = \omega$ . Then,

$$x + \frac{1}{x} = \omega + \frac{1}{\omega} = \omega + \omega^2 = -1$$

$$x^{2} + \frac{1}{x^{2}} = \omega^{2} + \frac{1}{\omega^{2}} = \omega^{2} + \omega = -1$$

$$x^{3} + \frac{1}{x^{3}} = \omega^{3} + \frac{1}{\omega^{3}} = 2$$

$$x^{4} + \frac{1}{x^{4}} = \omega^{4} + \frac{1}{\omega^{4}} = \omega + \omega^{2} = -1, \text{ etc.}$$

$$\therefore \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^{2} + \left(x^{2} + \frac{1}{x^{2}}\right)^{2} + \left(x^{3} + \frac{1}{x^{3}}\right)^{2} + \dots + \left(x^{27} + \frac{1}{x^{27}}\right)^{2}$$

$$= \left[\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^{2} + \left(x^{2} + \frac{1}{x^{2}}\right)^{2} + \left(x^{4} + \frac{1}{x^{4}}\right)^{2} + \dots + \left(x^{26} + \frac{1}{x^{26}}\right)^{2}\right]$$

$$+ \left[\left(x^{3} + \frac{1}{x^{3}}\right)^{2} + \left(x^{6} + \frac{1}{x^{6}}\right)^{2} + \left(x^{9} + \frac{1}{x^{9}}\right)^{2} + \dots + \left(x^{27} + \frac{1}{x^{27}}\right)^{2}\right]$$

$$\dots + \left(x^{27} + \frac{1}{x^{27}}\right)^{2}$$

$$= 18 + 9(2^2) = 54$$

35. c. 
$$E = \sum_{r=1}^{n} (ar + b)\omega^{r-1}$$

$$= (a + b) + (2a + b)\omega + (3a + b)\omega^{2} + \dots + (na + b)\omega^{n-1}$$

$$= b\underbrace{(1 + \omega + \omega^{2} + \dots + \omega^{n-1})}_{\text{zero}} + a(1 + 2\omega + 3\omega^{2} + \dots + n\omega^{n-1})$$

Now,

$$S = 1 + 2\omega + 3\omega^2 + \dots + n\omega^{n-1}$$
  

$$S\omega = \omega + 2\omega^2 + \dots + (n-1)\omega^{n-1} + n\omega^n$$

$$\therefore S(1-\omega) = \underbrace{1+\omega+\omega^2+\cdots+\omega^{n-1}}_{\text{zero}} -n\omega^n = -n \ (\because \omega^n = 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow S = \frac{n}{\omega - 1}$$

$$\Rightarrow E = \frac{na}{\omega - 1}$$

**36. b.** Taking cube roots of both sides, we get  $z + ab = a(1)^{1/3} = a$ ,  $a\omega$ ,  $a\omega^2$ 

where

$$\omega = -\frac{1}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \omega^2 = -\frac{1}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$z_1 = a - ab, z_2 = a\omega - ab, z_3 = a\omega^2 - ab$$

$$|z_1 - z_2| = |a(1 - \omega)|$$

$$= |a| \left| 1 - \left( -\frac{1}{2} + i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) \right|$$

$$= |a| \left| \frac{3}{2} - i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right|$$

$$= |a| \left( \frac{9}{4} + \frac{3}{4} \right)^{1/2} = \sqrt{3} |a|$$

Similarly,

$$|z_2 - z_3| = |z_3 - z_1| = \sqrt{3} |a|$$

37. a. We have.

$$z^3 + 2z^2 + 2z + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(z^3 + 1) + 2z(z + 1) = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow (z+1)(z^2+z+1)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow z = -1, \omega, \omega$$

Since z = -1 does not satisfy  $z^{1985} + z^{100} + 1 = 0$  while  $z = \omega$ ,  $\omega^2$  satisfy it, hence sum is  $\omega + \omega^2 = -1$ .

**38. b.** Let  $z_1 = |z_1|(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)$ . Now,

$$\left| \frac{z_1}{z_2} \right| = 1 \Longrightarrow |z_1| = |z_2|$$

Also,

$$arg(z_1z_2) = 0 \Rightarrow arg(z_1) + arg(z_2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg(z_2) = -\theta_1$$

$$\Rightarrow z_2 = |z_2|(\cos(-\theta_1) + i\sin(-\theta_1))$$
$$= |z_1|(\cos\theta_1 - i\sin\theta_1) = \overline{z_1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{z}_2 = \overline{(\overline{z}_1)} = z_1$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_2|^2 = z_1 z_2$$

**39. d.** 
$$(x-3)^3 + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{x-3}{-1}\right)^3 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x-3}{-1} = 1, \omega, \omega^2$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2, 3 - \omega, 3 - \omega^2$$

Hence, the um of complex roots is  $6 - (\omega + \omega)^2 = 6 + 1 = 7$ .

**40.** b. 
$$x = \sqrt[3]{-1}$$

$$\implies x^3 = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(-x)^3 = 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $-x = 1, \omega, \omega^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow x = -1, -\omega, -\omega^2$$

$$= -1, \frac{1 + \sqrt{3}i}{2}, \frac{1 - \sqrt{3}i}{2}$$

$$= -1, \frac{-\sqrt{3} + i}{2i}, \frac{\sqrt{3} + i}{2i}$$

$$= -1, \frac{-\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{-1}}{\sqrt{-4}}, \frac{\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{-1}}{\sqrt{-4}}$$

**41. d.** 
$$|\omega z - 1 - \omega^2| = a$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z+1|=a \Rightarrow |z-1+2|=a$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z-1|+2 \ge a \Rightarrow 0 \le a \le 4$ 

**42. b.** 
$$|z^2 - 3| \ge |z|^2 - 3$$

$$\Rightarrow 3|z| \ge |z|^2 - 3$$

$$\Rightarrow |z|^2 - 3|z| - 3 \le 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 < |z| \le \frac{3 + \sqrt{21}}{2}$$

**43. b.** 
$$|2z - 1| = |z - 2|$$

$$\Rightarrow |2z - 1|^2 = |z - 2|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(2z-1)(2\overline{z}-1)=(z-2)(\overline{z}-2)$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $3|z|^2 = 3$ 

$$\Rightarrow |z| = 1$$

Again,

$$\begin{split} |z_1 + z_2| &= |z_1 - \alpha + z_2 - \beta + \alpha + \beta| \\ &\leq |z_1 - \alpha| + |z_2 - \beta| + |\alpha + \beta| \\ &< \alpha + \beta + |\alpha + \beta| \\ &= 2|\alpha + \beta| \quad [\because \alpha, \beta > 0] \end{split}$$

$$\therefore \left| \frac{z_1 + z_2}{\alpha + \beta} \right| < 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{z_1 + z_2}{\alpha + \beta} \right| < 2 |z|$$

**44. a.** 
$$a_0 z^n + a_1 z^{n-1} + a_2 z^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} z + a_n = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow |3| = |a_0 z^n + a_1 z^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} z + a_n|$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3  $\leq |a_0||z|^n + |a_1||z|^{n-1} + \cdots + |a_{n-1}||z| + |a_n|$ 

$$\Rightarrow \ \ 3 < 2(|z|^n + |z|^{n-1} + \dots + |z| + 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 1 + |z| + |z|<sup>2</sup> + ... + |z|<sup>n</sup> >  $\frac{3}{2}$ 

If  $|z| \ge 1$ , the inequality is clearly satisfied. For |z| < 1, we must have.

$$\frac{1 - |z|^{n+1}}{1 - |z|} > \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 - 2|z|^{n+1} > 3 - 3|z|$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $2|z|^{n+1} < 3|z| - 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow 3|z|-1>0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z| > \frac{1}{3}$ 

**45. a.**  $8iz^3 + 12z^2 - 18z + 27i = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $4iz^2(2z-3i)-9(2z-3i)=0$ 

$$\Rightarrow (2z-3i)(4iz^2-9)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z = \frac{3i}{2}$  and  $z^2 = \frac{9}{4i}$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z| = \frac{3}{2}$  and  $|z^2| = \frac{9}{4}$ 

$$\Rightarrow |z| = \frac{3}{2}$$

**46. a.**  $|z^2 + 2z \cos \alpha| \le |z^2| + |2z \cos \alpha|$ 

$$= |z|^2 + 2|z| |\cos \alpha|$$

$$< |z|^2 + 2|z|$$

$$< (\sqrt{2} - 1)^2 + 2(\sqrt{2} - 1) = 1$$

**47. b.**  $\left|z + \frac{1}{z}\right| \ge \left||z| - \frac{1}{|z|}\right|$ 

Hence the least value occurs when |z| = 3.

$$\therefore \left| z + \frac{1}{z} \right|_{\text{least}} = 3 - \frac{1}{3} = \frac{8}{3}$$

**48. c.** 
$$\left| \sum_{r=1}^{n} z_r \right| \le \sum_{r=1}^{n} |z_r| \le \sum_{r=1}^{n} |z_r - r| + \sum_{r=1}^{n} r \le 2 \sum_{r=1}^{n} r$$

**49. d.** Let z = x + iy. Then,

$$|z^2 - 1| = |z|^2 + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|(x^2 - y^2 - 1) + 2ixy| = x^2 + y^2 + 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(x^2 - y^2 - 1)^2 + 4x^2y^2 = (x^2 + y^2 + 1)^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow r = 0$$

Hence, z lies on imaginary axis.

**50. a.** |z| = 1, let  $\alpha = -1 + 3z$ 

$$\Rightarrow \alpha + 1 = 3z$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|\alpha + 1| = 3|z| = 3$ 

Hence, ' $\alpha$ ' lies on a circle centred at -1 and radius equal to 3.

**51. b.** Let z = x + iy. Then,

$$x = \lambda + 3 \text{ and } y = -\sqrt{5 - \lambda^2}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow (x - 3)^2 = \lambda^2$$
(1)

and

$$y^2 = 5 - \lambda^2 \tag{2}$$

From (1) and (2),

$$(x-3)^2 = 5 - y^2 \Rightarrow (x-3)^2 + y^2 = 5$$

Obviously it is a semicircle as y < 0. Hence part of the circle lies below the x-axis.

52. c.

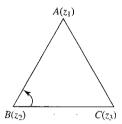


Fig. 2.58

$$\frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_3 - z_2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} = e^{i\pi/4}$$

$$\angle CBA = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Also,

$$|z_1 - z_2| = |z_3 - z_2|$$

Hence,  $\triangle ABC$  is isosceles.

53. c. Given that

$$|z_1 - i| = |z_2 - i| = |z_3 - i|$$

Hence,  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  lie on the circle whose centre is *i*. Also given that the triangle is equilateral. Hence centroid and cirucmcentre coincides

$$\therefore \quad \frac{z_1 + z_2 + z_3}{3} =$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z_1 + z_2 + z_3| = 3$ 

54. d.

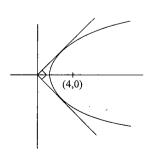


Fig. 2.59

$$|z - 4| = \text{Re}(z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{(x-4)^2 + y^2} = x$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x^2 - 8x + 16 + y^2 = x^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $y^2 = 8(x-2)$ 

The given relation represents the part of the parabola with focus (4, 0) lying above x-axis and the imaginary axis as the directirx. The two tangents from directrix are at right angle. Hence greatest positive argument of z is  $\pi/4$ .

55. d.

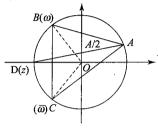


Fig. 2.60

Clearly,

$$\angle DOB = \angle COD = A$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z = \omega e^{iA}$  and  $\overline{\omega} = ze^{iA}$  (Applying rotation about O)

$$\Rightarrow z^2 = \omega \overline{\omega} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 z = -1 (As A and D are on opposite sides of BC)

56. b.

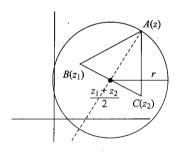


Fig. 2.61

By the given conditions, the area of the triangle ABC is given by  $(1/2)|z_1 - z_2|r$ .

#### 57. d. The given equation is written as

$$\arg(z - (1+i)) = \begin{cases} \frac{3\pi}{4}, & \text{when } x \le 2\\ \frac{-\pi}{4}, & \text{when } x > 2 \end{cases}$$

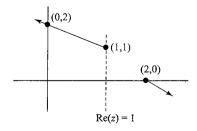


Fig. 2.62

Therefore, the locus is a set of two rays.

58. a.

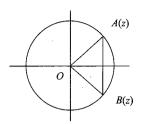


Fig. 2.63

 $|z - \overline{z}|$  is the length AB while  $|z|(\arg z - \arg \overline{z})$  is arc length AB.

$$|z - \overline{z}| \le |z| (\arg z - \arg \overline{z})$$

59. c.

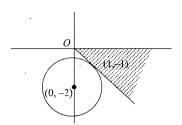


Fig. 2.64

kz/(k+1) represents any point lying on the line joining origin and z. Given,

$$\left| \frac{kz}{k+1} + 2i \right| > \sqrt{2}$$

Hence, kz/(k+1) should lie outside the circle  $|z+2i| > \sqrt{2}$ . So, z should lie in the shaded region.

$$\therefore -\frac{\pi}{4} < \arg(z) < 0$$

**60. b.** 
$$2\left|z - \frac{1}{2}\right| = |z - 1|$$
  
∴  $\frac{|z - 1|}{\left|z - \frac{1}{2}\right|} = 2$ 

So, locus of z is a circle.

**61. d.** 
$$|z_2 + iz_1| = |z_1| + |z_2|$$
  
 $\Rightarrow iz_1, 0 + i0 \text{ and } z_2 \text{ are collinear}$   
 $\Rightarrow \arg(iz_1) = \arg(z_2)$   
 $\Rightarrow \arg(z_2) - \arg(z_1) = \frac{\pi}{2}$ 

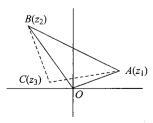


Fig. 2.65

Let,  

$$z_{3} = \frac{z_{2} - iz_{1}}{1 - i}$$

$$\Rightarrow (1 - i) z_{3} = z_{2} - iz_{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow z_{2} - z_{3} = i(z_{1} - z_{3})$$

$$\therefore \angle ACB = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

and

$$|z_1 - z_3| = |z_2 - z_3|$$

$$\Rightarrow AC = BC$$

$$\cdots AB^2 = AC^2 + BC^2$$

$$\Rightarrow AC = \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}} \qquad (\because AB = 5)$$

Therefore area of  $\triangle ABC$  is  $(1/2)AC \times BC = AC^2/2 = 25/4$  sq. units

#### 62. a.

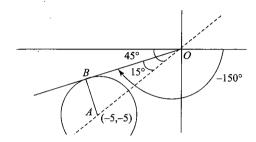


Fig. 2.66

$$|2z + 10 + 10i| \le 5\sqrt{3} - 5$$

$$\Rightarrow |z+5+5i| \le \frac{5(\sqrt{3}-1)}{2}$$

Point B has least principal argument. Now,

$$AB = \frac{5(\sqrt{3}-1)}{2}$$

$$OA = 5\sqrt{2}$$

$$\angle AOB = \frac{\pi}{12}$$

$$\therefore \arg(z) = -\frac{5\pi}{6}$$

**63. c.** 
$$z = \frac{at+b}{t-c} \Rightarrow t = \frac{b+cz}{z-a}$$

Now,

$$|t| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{b + cz}{z - a} \right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{z + \frac{b}{c}}{z - a} \right| = \frac{1}{|c|} \ (\neq 1 \text{ as } |c| \neq |t|)$$

 $\Rightarrow$  locus of z is a circle

**64. a.** Let 
$$z = x + iy$$
. Then,

$$|z - 3 - i| = |z - 9 - i|$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{(x-3)^2 + (y-1)^2} = \sqrt{(x-9)^2 + (y-1)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 6$$

$$|z - 3 + 3i| = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{(x-3)^2 + (y+3)^2} = 3$$

For x = 6, y = -3.

$$z = 6 - 3i$$

$$z_k = 1 + a + a^2 + \dots + a^{k-1} = \frac{1 - a^k}{1 - a}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z_k - \frac{1}{1-a} = -\frac{a^k}{1-a}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \left| z_k - \frac{1}{1 - a} \right| = \frac{|a|^k}{|1 - a|} < \frac{1}{|1 - a|} \qquad [\because |a| < 1]$$

Hence,  $z_k$  lies within the circle.

$$\therefore \quad \left| z - \frac{1}{1 - a} \right| = \frac{1}{1 - a}$$

#### **66. b.** $2z^2 + 2z + \lambda = 0$

Let the roots be  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ . Then,

$$z_1 + z_2 = -1$$
 and  $z_1 z_2 = \frac{\lambda}{2}$ 

 $0, z_1, z_2$  form an equilateral triangle.

$$z_1^2 + z_2^2 = z_1 z_2$$

$$\Rightarrow (z_1 + z_2)^2 = 3z_1 z_2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 1 = 3 $\frac{\lambda}{2}$ 

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{2}{3}$$

**67. a.** 
$$x + iy = 1 - t + i\sqrt{t^2 + t + 2}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x = 1 - t, y = \sqrt{t^2 + t + 2}$ 

Eliminating t,

$$y^2 = t^2 + t + 2 = (1 - x)^2 + 1 - x + 2 = \left(x - \frac{3}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{7}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $y^2 - \left(x - \frac{3}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{7}{4}$ , which is a hyperbola

**68.** c. 
$$z^2 + z|z| + |z|^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \left(\frac{z}{|z|}\right)^2 + \frac{z}{|z|} + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z}{|z|} = \omega, \omega^2 \Rightarrow z = \omega |z| \text{ or } z = \omega^2 |z|$$

$$\Rightarrow x + iy = |z| \left( \frac{-1}{2} + \frac{i\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) \text{ or } x + iy = |z| \left( \frac{-1}{2} - \frac{i\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\frac{1}{2}|z|, y = |z|\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ or } x = -\frac{|z|}{2}, y = -\frac{|z|\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow y + \sqrt{3} x = 0 \text{ or } y - \sqrt{3} x = 0 \Rightarrow y^2 - 3x^2 = 0$$

**69.** c. 
$$S_1 = \Sigma z_1 = -3a$$
,  $S_2 = \Sigma z_1 z_2 = 3b$ 

Since the triangle is equilateral, we have

$$\Sigma z_1^2 = \Sigma z_1 z_2$$

$$\Rightarrow (\Sigma z_1)^2 - 2\Sigma z_1 z_2 = \Sigma z_1 z_2$$

$$\Rightarrow (\Sigma z_1)^2 = 3\Sigma z_1 z_2$$

$$\Rightarrow (-3a)^2 = 3(3b)$$

$$\Rightarrow 9a^2 = 9b$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 = b$$

#### 70. b.

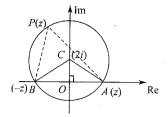


Fig. 2.67

$$CA = CB = 2\sqrt{2}, OC = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $OA = OB = 2$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $A \equiv 2 + 0i, B = -2 + 0i$ 

Clearly,

$$\angle BCA = \pi/2$$

$$\Rightarrow \angle BPA = \pi/4$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\arg\left(\frac{z-2}{z+2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4}$ 

#### 71. a.

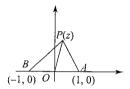


Fig. 2.68

When |z - 1| < |z + 1| (or x > 0)

$$|z| = |z - 1|$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x^2 + y^2 = (x - 1)^2 + y^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow x = 1/2$$

$$\Rightarrow z + \overline{z} = 1$$

When |z - 1| > |z + 1| (or x < 0),

$$|z| = |z + 1|$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x^2 + y^2 = (x+1)^2 + y^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow x = -1/2$$

$$\Rightarrow z + \overline{z} = -1$$

**72. b.** Let z = x + iy. Then,

$$\operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) = k$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 Re $\left(\frac{1}{x+iy}\right)=k$ 

$$\implies \operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} - \frac{iy}{x^2 + y^2}\right) = k$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} = k$$

$$\implies x^2 + y^2 - \frac{1}{k}x = 0$$

which is a circle.

#### 73. b.

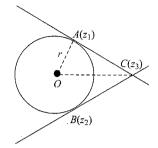


Fig. 2.69

As  $\triangle OAC$  is a right-angled triangle with right angle at A, so

$$|z_{1}|^{2} + |z_{3} - z_{1}|^{2} = |z_{3}|^{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2|z_{1}|^{2} - \overline{z}_{3}z_{1} - \overline{z}_{1}z_{3} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\overline{z}_{1} - \overline{z}_{3} - \frac{\overline{z}_{1}}{z_{1}}z_{3} = 0$$
(1)

Similarly,

$$2\overline{z}_2 - \overline{z}_3 - \frac{\overline{z}_2}{z_2} z_3 = 0 \tag{2}$$

Subtracting (2) from (1), we get

$$2(\overline{z}_{2} - \overline{z}_{1}) = z_{3} \left( \frac{\overline{z}_{1}}{z_{1}} - \frac{\overline{z}_{2}}{z_{2}} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2r^{2}(z_{1} - z_{2})}{z_{1}z_{2}} = z_{3}r^{2} \left( \frac{z_{2}^{2} - z_{1}^{2}}{z_{1}^{2} z_{2}^{2}} \right) \qquad [\because |z_{1}|^{2} = |z_{2}|^{2} = r^{2}]$$

$$\Rightarrow z_{3} = \frac{2z_{1}z_{2}}{z_{2} + z_{1}}$$

#### **74.** a. $|z_1| = |z_2| = |z_3| = 1$

Hence, the circumcentre of triangle is origin. Also, centroid  $(z_1 + z_2 + z_3)/3 = 0$ , which coincides with the circumcentre. So the triangle is equilateral. Since radius is 1, length of side is  $a = \sqrt{3}$ . Therefore, the area of the triangle is  $(\sqrt{3}/4)a^2 = (3\sqrt{3}/4)$ .

#### 75. a.

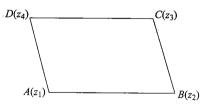


Fig. 2.70

The first condition implies that  $(z_1 + z_3)/2 = (z_2 + z_4)/2$ , i.e., diagonals AC and BD bisect each other. Hence, quadrilateral is a parallelogram. The second condition implies that the angle between AD and AB is 90°. Hence the parallelogram is a rectangle.

#### 76. b. Given that

$$\arg\left(\frac{z_1 - \frac{z}{|z|}}{\frac{z}{|z|}}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

and

$$\left| \frac{z}{|z|} - z_1 \right| = 3$$

from which we can establish the following geometry.

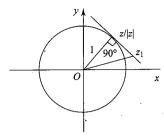


Fig. 2.71

From the diagram,

$$\left| \frac{z}{|z|} - z_1 \right| = 3, |z_1| = \sqrt{9+1} = \sqrt{10}$$

77. b. Note that  $z_1 = 3 + \sqrt{3}i$  lies on the line  $y = (1/\sqrt{3})x$  and  $z_2 = 2\sqrt{3} + 6i$  lies on the line  $y = \sqrt{3}x$ .

Hence z = 5 + 5i will only lie on the bisector of  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ , i.e., y = x.

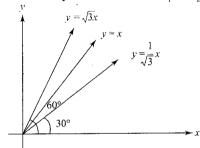


Fig. 2.72

78. a. 
$$\log_{1/3} \left( \frac{|z-3|^2 + 2}{11|z-3|-2} \right) > 1$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \frac{|z-3|^2 + 2}{11|z-3|-2} < \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow (3t-8)(t-1) < 0 \text{ (where } |z-3|=t)$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 < |z - 3| < 8/3$$

Hence, z lies between the two concentric circles.

79. c. We have

where 
$$\theta = \arg z$$
.
$$|(x-2) + i(y-1)| = |z| \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta \right|$$

$$\sqrt{(x-2)^2 + (y-1)^2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} |x-y|,$$

which is a parabola

**80. a.** We have,  

$$|z - 2 + 2i| = 1$$
  
 $\Rightarrow |z - (2 - 2i)| = 1$ 

Hence, z lies on a circle having centre at (2, -2) and radius 1. It is evident from the figure that the required complex number z is given by the point P. We find that OP makes an angle  $\pi/4$  with OX and

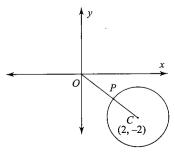


Fig. 2.73

$$OP = OC - CP = \sqrt{2^2 + 2^2} - 1 = 2\sqrt{2} - 1$$

So, coordinates of P are  $[(2\sqrt{2}-1)\cos(\pi/4),$ 

$$-(2\sqrt{2}-1)\sin(\pi/4)$$
], i.e.,  $((2-1/\sqrt{2}), -(2-1/\sqrt{2}))$ . Hence,

$$z = \left(2 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) + \left\{-\left(2 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)\right\}i = \left(2 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)(1 - i)$$

**81. d.** Given

$$z = \frac{3}{2 + \cos\theta + i\sin\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\cos \theta + i \sin \theta = \frac{3}{7} - 2 = \frac{3 - 2z}{7}$ 

$$\Rightarrow 1 = \frac{|3-2z|}{|z|}$$
 [taking modulus]

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\left|z-\frac{3}{2}\right|}{\left|z\right|} = \frac{1}{2}$$

Hence, locus of z is a circle.

**82. d.** We have,

$$e^{\frac{2\pi ri}{\rho}} = e^{\frac{2\pi m}{q}}$$

$$r = 0, 1, ..., p - 1$$

$$m = 0, 1, ..., q - 1$$

This is possible iff r = m = 0 but for r = m = 0 we get 1 which is not an imaginary number.

83. b. Let,

$$S = 1 + 2a + 3a^2 + \dots + n\alpha^{n-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha S = \alpha + 2\alpha^2 + 3\alpha^3 + \dots + (n-1)\alpha^{n-1} + n\alpha^n$$

On subtracting, we get

$$S(1 - \alpha) = 1 + [\alpha + \alpha^2 + \alpha^{n-1}] - n\alpha^n$$
  
= 1 + \frac{\alpha(1 - \alpha^{n-1})}{1 - \alpha} - n\alpha^n

$$\Rightarrow S = \frac{1}{1-\alpha} + \frac{\alpha - \alpha^n}{(1-\alpha)^2} - \frac{n\alpha^n}{1-\alpha} \qquad [\because \alpha^n = 1]$$
$$= \frac{1}{1-\alpha} + \frac{\alpha - 1}{(1-\alpha)^2} - \frac{n}{1-\alpha} = -\frac{n}{1-\alpha}$$

**84. a.** 
$$\left(\frac{1+ia}{1-ia}\right)^4 = z$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{1+ia}{1-ia} \right|^4 = |z|$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{a-i}{a+i} \right|^4 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|a-i| = |a+i|$ 

Therefore, a lies on the perpendicular bisector of i and -i, which is real axis. Hence all the roots are real.

**85. b.** For  $z \neq 1$ , the given equation can be written as

$$\left(\frac{z+1}{z-1}\right)^5 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z+1}{z-1} = e^{2k\pi i/5}$$

where k = -2, -1, 1, 2.

If we denote this value of z by  $z_{\nu}$ , then

$$\begin{split} z_k &= \frac{e^{2k\pi i/5} + 1}{e^{2k\pi i/5} - 1} \\ &= \frac{e^{k\pi i/5} + e^{-k\pi i/5}}{e^{k\pi i/5} - e^{-k\pi i/5}} \\ &= -i\cot\left(\frac{k\pi}{5}\right), \, k = -2, -1, \, 1, \, 2 \end{split}$$

Therefore, roots of the equation are  $\pm i \cot (\pi/5)$ ,  $\pm i \cot (2\pi/5)$ .

86. a. We have,

$$\log z + \log z^2 + \log z^3 + \dots + \log z^n = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \log(z z^2 z^3 \cdots z^n) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \log\left(z^{\frac{n(n+1)}{2}}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z^{\frac{n(n+1)}{2}} = 1$$

$$\rightarrow 7 = 1^{\frac{2}{n(n+1)}}$$

$$= (\cos 0^{\circ} + i \sin 0^{\circ})^{\frac{2}{n(n+1)}}$$

$$=(\cos 2m\pi+i\sin 2m\pi)^{\frac{2}{n(n+1)}}, m=0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$= \cos \frac{4m\pi}{n(n+1)} + i \sin \frac{4m\pi}{n(n+1)}, m = 0, 1, 2, ...$$

**87. d.** The equation  $z^n = (z+1)^n$  will have exactly n-1 roots. We have,

$$\left(\frac{z+1}{z}\right)^n = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{z+1}{z} \right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z+1|=|z|$ 

Therefore, 'z' lies on the right bisector of the segment connecting the points (0, 0) and (-1, 0). Thus Re(z) = -1/2. Hence, roots are collinear and will have their real parts equal to -1/2.

Hence sum of the real parts of roots is (-1/2)(n-1).

**88. c.** 
$$\left(\frac{z+1}{z}\right)^4 = 16$$
$$\Rightarrow \frac{z+1}{z} = \pm 2, \pm 2i$$

The roots are 1, -1/3, (-1/5 - (2/5)i) and (-1/5 + (2/5)i).

Note that (-1/3, 0) and (1, 0) are equidistant from (1/3, 1/0) and since it lies on the perpendicular bisector of AB, it will be equidistant from A and B also.

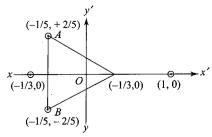


Fig. 2.74

**89.** d. 
$$(z^n - 1) = (z - 1)(z - z_1)(z - z_2)...(z - z_{n-1})$$
 (1)

Differentiating w.r.t. x, and then dividing by (1), we have

$$\frac{nz^{n-1}}{z^n - 1} = \frac{1}{z - 1} + \frac{1}{z - z_1} + \frac{1}{z - z_2} + \dots + \frac{1}{z - z_{n-1}}$$

Putting z = 3, we get

$$\frac{n3^{n-1}}{3^n-1} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3-z_1} + \frac{1}{3-z_2} + \dots + \frac{1}{3-z_{n-1}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{3-z_1} + \frac{1}{3-z_2} + \dots + \frac{1}{3-z_{n-1}} = \frac{n3^{n-1}}{3^n - 1} - \frac{1}{2}$$

# **Multiple Correct Answers Type**

#### 1. a. c

Clearly, we have to find it for real z. Let z = x. Then,

$$|x - w| = |x - w^2| = |w - w^2|$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4} = \left|\frac{-1 + \sqrt{3}i}{2} - \frac{-1 - \sqrt{3}i}{2}\right|^2 = 3 \Rightarrow x + \frac{1}{2} = \pm \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 1, -2$$

2. a. b. c. d.

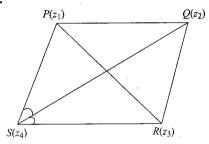


Fig. 2.75

a. 
$$PS \parallel QR \Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{z_1 - z_4}{z_2 - z_3}\right) = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{z_1 - z_4}{z_2 - z_3}$$
 is purely real

b. Since diagonal bisect the angle

$$\Rightarrow \operatorname{amp}\left(\frac{z_1 - z_4}{z_2 - z_4}\right) = \operatorname{amp}\left(\frac{z_2 - z_4}{z_3 - z_4}\right)$$

- c. Diagonals of rhombus are perpendicular. Hence,  $(z_1 z_3)/(z_2 z_4)$  is purely imaginary.
- **d.** Diagonals of rhombus are not equal. Hence,  $|z_1 z_3| \neq |z_2 z_4|$ .

#### 3. a, b, d.

Let  $z = \alpha$  be a real root. Then,

$$\alpha^3 + (3 + 2i)\alpha + (-1 + ia) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(\alpha^3 + 3\alpha - 1) + i(\alpha + 2\alpha) = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow \alpha^3 + 3\alpha - 1 = 0 \text{ and } \alpha = -\alpha/2$$

$$\Rightarrow -\frac{a^3}{8} - \frac{3a}{2} - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a^3 + 12a + 8 = 0$$

Let 
$$f(a) = a^3 + 12a + 8$$
.

$$f(-1) < 0, f(0) > 0, f(-2) < 0, f(1) > 0 \text{ and } f(3) > 0$$

Hence,  $a \in (-1, 0)$  or  $a \in (-2, 1)$  or  $a \in (-2, 3)$ .

#### 4. b, c.

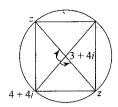


Fig. 2.76

Clearly, the inscribed rectangle is a square. Let the adjacent vertex be z. Then,

$$\frac{3+4i-(z)}{(3+4i)-(4+4i)} = e^{\pm i\pi/2}$$
 (by rotation about center)

$$\Rightarrow$$
 3 + 4*i* - z = ±*i*(-1)

$$\Rightarrow z = 3 + 4i \pm i = 3 + 5i \text{ or } 3 + 3i$$

#### 5. a, d.

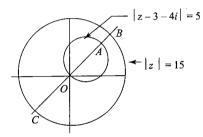


Fig. 2.77

We have,

$$|z_1| = 15, |z_2 - 3 - 4i| = 5$$

Minimum value of  $|z_1 - z_2|$  is AB = OB - OA = 15 - 10 = 5. Maximum value of  $|z_1 - z_2|$  is CA = OA + OC = 10 + 15 = 25.

#### 6. a, c.

Triangle ABC is equilateral. Hence,

$$z^{2} + (-z)^{2} + (1-z)^{2} = z(-z) + z(1-z) + (-z)(1-z)$$

$$\Rightarrow 3z^2 - 2z + 1 = -z^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 4z^2 - 2z + 1 = 0$$

sum of roots = 2

and product of roots is  $=\frac{1}{4}$ 

#### 7. b, c.

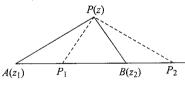


Fig. 2.78

Let internal and external bisectors of  $\angle APB$  meet the line joining A and B at  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , respectively. Hence,

$$AP_1:P_1B \equiv PA:PB \equiv 3:1$$
 (internal division)

$$AP_2:P_2B \equiv PA:PB \equiv 3:1$$
 (external division)

Thus,  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are fixed points. Also,

$$\angle P_1 PP_2 = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Thus 'P' lies on a circle having  $P_1P_2$  as its diameter. Clearly,  $B(z_2)$  lies inside this circle.

#### 8. a, d.

Refer the figure, z lies on the point of intersection of the rays from A and B.  $\angle ACB$  is a right angle and OBC is an equilateral triangle. Hence,

$$OC = a \Rightarrow z = a \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right)$$

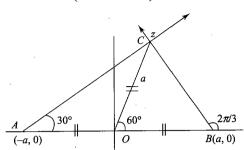


Fig. 2.79

#### 9. a, c.

$$(-i)^{1/3} = (i^3)^{1/3} = i, i\omega, i\omega^2$$

where

$$\omega = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{3}i}{2}$$

Hence roots are i,  $(-\sqrt{3}-i)/2$ ,  $(\sqrt{3}-i)/2$ .

#### 10. a, b, d.

$$x^{n} - 1 = (x - 1)(x - z_{1})(x - z_{2}) \cdots (x - z_{n-1})$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x^{n}-1}{x-1} = (x-z_{1})(x-z_{2})\cdots(x-z_{n-1})$$

Putting  $x = \omega$ , we have

$$\prod_{r=1}^{n-1} (\omega - z_r) = \frac{\omega^n - 1}{\omega - 1} = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } n = 3k, \ k \in \mathbb{Z} \\ 1, & \text{if } n = 3k + 1, \ k \in \mathbb{Z} \\ 1 + \omega, & \text{if } n = 3k + 2, \ k \in \mathbb{Z} \end{cases}$$

#### 11. a, d.

If  $\alpha$  is a real root, then

$$\alpha^3 + (3+i) \alpha^2 - 3\alpha - (m+i) = 0$$

$$\therefore \quad \alpha^3 + 3\alpha^2 - 3\alpha - m = 0 \text{ and } \alpha^2 - 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = 1 \text{ or } -1$$

$$\alpha = 1 \Rightarrow m = 1$$

$$\alpha = -1 \Rightarrow m = 5$$

#### 12. c, d.

We have,

$$x^2 + x + 1 = (x - \omega)(x - \omega^2)$$

Since f(x) is divisible by  $x^2 + x + 1$ ,  $f(\omega) = 0$ ,  $f(\omega^2) = 0$ , so

$$P(\omega^3) + \omega Q(\omega^3) = 0 \Rightarrow P(1) + \omega Q(1) = 0 \tag{1}$$

$$P(\omega^6) + \omega^2 Q(\omega^6) = 0 \Rightarrow P(1) + \omega^2 Q(1) = 0$$
 (2)

Solving (1) and (2), we obtain

$$P(1) = 0$$
 and  $Q(1) = 0$ 

Therefore, both P(x) and Q(x) are divisible by x - 1. Hence,  $P(x^3)$  and  $Q(x^3)$  are divisible by  $x^3 - 1$  and so by x - 1 Since  $f(x) = P(x^3) + xQ(x^3)$ , we get f(x) is divisible by x - 1.

#### 13. b, c.

$$amp(z_1z_2) = 0 \Rightarrow amp z_1 + amp z_2 = 0$$

$$\therefore \quad \text{amp } z_1 = -\text{ amp } z_2 = \text{amp } \overline{z}_2$$

Since  $|z_1| = |z_2|$ , we get  $|z_1| = |\overline{z_2}|$ . So,  $z_1 = \overline{z_2}$ . Also,  $z_1 z_2 = \overline{z_2} z_2 = |z_2|^2 = 1$  because  $|z_2| = 1$ .

#### 2.68 Algebra

#### 14. a, b.

$$\left|z - \frac{1}{z}\right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $1 \ge \left| |z| - \frac{1}{|z|} \right|$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $-1 \le |z| - \frac{1}{|z|} \le 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $-|z| \le |z|^2 - 1 \le |z|$ 

From  $|z|^2 - 1 \ge -|z|$ , we get

$$|z|^2 + |z| - 1 \ge 0$$

$$\Rightarrow |z| \ge \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}$$

From  $|z|^2 - 1 \le |z|$ , we get

$$|z|^2 - |z| - 1 \le 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2} \le |z| \le \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}$$

From (1) and (2), we get

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-1+\sqrt{5}}{2} \le |z| \le \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow |z|_{\min} = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{2}, |z|_{\max} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}$$

#### 15. a, b, c.

$$z^{n}\cos\theta_{0} + z^{n-1}\cos\theta_{1} + \dots + z\cos\theta_{n-1} + \cos\theta_{n} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 = |z_0^n \cos \theta_0 + z_0^{n-1} \cos \theta_1 + \dots + z_0 \cos \theta_{n-1} + \cos \theta_n|$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \le |z_0|^n |\cos \theta_0| + |z|^{n-1} |\cos \theta_1| + \dots + |z_0| |\cos \theta_{n-1}| + |\cos \theta_n|$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \le |z_0|^n + |z_0|^{n-1} + |z_0|^{n-2} + \dots + |z_0| + 1$$

which is clearly satisfied for  $|z_0| \ge 1$ . If  $|z_0| < 1$ , then

$$2 < 1 + |z_0| + |z_0|^2 + \dots + |z|^n + \dots \infty$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 < \frac{1}{1 - |z_0|}$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_0| > \frac{1}{2}$$

#### 16. a, b, c, d.

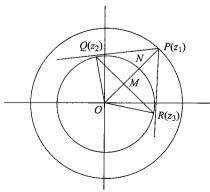


Fig. 2.80

Since OQ = 1 and OP = 2, so  $\sin(\angle OPQ) = 1/2$  and hence  $\angle QPR = \pi/3$ . Then  $\angle PQR$  is equilateral. Also,  $OM \perp QR$ . Then from  $\angle OMQ$ , OM = 1/2. Hence MN = 1/2. Then centroid of  $\angle PQR$  lies on |z| = 1.

As *PQR* is an equilateral triangle, so orthocentre, circumcentre and centroid will coincide. Now,

$$\left|\frac{z_1+z_2+z_3}{3}\right|=1$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1 + z_2 + z_3|^2 = 9$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(z_1 + z_2 + z_3)(\overline{z}_1 + \overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_3) = 9$ 

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{4}{\overline{z}_1} + \frac{1}{\overline{z}_2} + \frac{1}{\overline{z}_3}\right) \left(\frac{4}{z_1} + \frac{1}{z_2} + \frac{1}{z_3}\right) = 9$$

and

(1)

(2)

$$\angle QOR = 120^{\circ}$$

17. a, d. 
$$|z_1^2 - z_2^2| = |\overline{z_1}^2 + \overline{z_1}^2 - 2\overline{z_1}\overline{z_2}|$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1 - z_2||z_1 + z_2| = |\overline{z}_1 - \overline{z}_2|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1 + z_2| = |\overline{z_1} - \overline{z_2}|$$

$$|z_1 + z_2| = |z_1 - z_2|$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \left| \frac{z_1}{z_2} + 1 \right| = \left| \frac{z_1}{z_2} - 1 \right|$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1}{z_2}$$
 lies on  $\perp$  bisector of 1 and -1

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1}{z_2}$$
 lies on imaginary axis

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1}{z_2}$$
 is purely imaginary

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right) = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$|\arg(z_1) - \arg(z_2)| = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

#### 18. a, c, d.

$$z' = ze^{i\alpha} \tag{1}$$

$$z'' = ze^{-i\alpha} \tag{2}$$

$$\therefore z'z'' = z^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 z', z, z" are in G.P.

#### Also,

$$\left(\frac{z'}{z}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{z''}{z}\right)^2 = 2\cos 2\alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow z'^2 + z''^2 = 2z^2 \cos 2\alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow z'^2 + z''^2 = 2z^2 (2\cos^2\alpha - 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow z'^2 + z''^2 + 2z^2 = 4z^2 \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow z'^2 + z''^2 + 2z'z'' = 4z^2 \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(z' + z'')^2 = 4z^2 \cos^2 \alpha$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z' + z'' = 2z \cos \alpha$ 

**19. a. c.** If p = q, then equation becomes  $z^p = \overline{z}^q$  and it has infinite number of solutions because any  $z \in R$  will satisfy it. If  $p \neq q$ , let p> q, then  $z^p = \overline{z}^q$ .

$$|z|^p = |z|^q$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z|^p (|z|^{p-q}-1)=0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z| = 0$  or  $|z| = 1$ 

$$|z| = \mathbf{O} \Rightarrow z = 0 + i0$$

$$|z| = 1 \Rightarrow z = e^{i\theta}$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{(p+q)\theta_i} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow z = 1^{1/(p+q)}$$

Therefore, the number of solutions is p + q + 1.

#### 20. a, b, d.

$$z_1 = 5 + 12i$$
,  $|z_2| = 4$   
 $|z_1 + iz_2| \le |z_1| + |z_2| = 13 + 4 = 17$ 

$$|z_1 + (1+i) z_2| \ge ||z_1| - |1+i| ||z_2||$$

$$= 13 - 4\sqrt{2}$$

$$\therefore \min (|z_1 + (1+i)z_2|) = 13 - 4\sqrt{2}$$

$$\left| z_2 + \frac{4}{z_2} \right| \le \left| z_2 \right| + \frac{4}{\left| z_2 \right|} = 4 + 1 = 5$$

$$\left| z_2 + \frac{4}{z_2} \right| \ge \left| z_2 \right| - \frac{4}{\left| z_2 \right|} = .4 - 1 = 3$$

$$\therefore \max \left| \frac{z_1}{z_2 + \frac{4}{z_2}} \right| = \frac{13}{3} \text{ and } \min \left| \frac{z_1}{z_2 + \frac{4}{z_2}} \right| = \frac{13}{5}$$

#### 21. a, c.

$$p + q + r = a + b\omega + c\omega^{2}$$

$$+ b + c\omega + a\omega^{2}$$

$$+ c + a\omega + b\omega^{2}$$

$$p + q + r = (a + b + c) (1 + \omega + \omega^{2}) = 0$$
(1)

p, q, r lie on the circle |z| = 2, whose circumcentre is origin. Also, (p+q+r)/3 = 0. Hence the cenroid coincides with circumcentre. So, the triangle is equilateral. Now,

$$(p+q+r)^2=0.$$

$$\Rightarrow p^{2} + q^{2} + r^{2} = -2pqr \left[ \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} + \frac{1}{r} \right]$$

$$= -2pqr \left[ \frac{1}{a + b\omega + c\omega^{2}} + \frac{1}{b + c\omega + a\omega^{2}} + \frac{1}{c + a\omega + b\omega^{2}} \right]$$

$$= -2pqr \left[ \frac{1}{\omega^{2}(a\omega + b\omega^{2} + c)} + \frac{1}{\omega(b\omega^{2} + c + a\omega)} + \frac{1}{c + a\omega + b\omega^{2}} \right]$$

$$= \frac{-2pqr}{a\omega + b\omega^{2} + c} \left[ \frac{1}{\omega^{2}} + \frac{1}{\omega} + \frac{1}{1} \right] = 0$$
(2)

Hence.

$$p^2 + q^2 + r^2 = 2(pq + qr + rp)$$

#### 22. a, b, c, d.

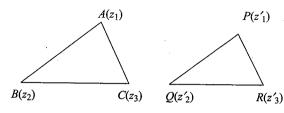


Fig. 2.81

$$z_3 = (1 - \lambda)z_1 + z_2 = \frac{(1 - \lambda)z_1 + \lambda z_2}{1 - \lambda + \lambda}$$

Hence,  $z_1$  divides the line joining  $A(z_1)$  and  $B(z_2)$  in the ratio  $\lambda:(1-\lambda)$ . That means the given points are collinear. Also, the ratio  $\lambda/(1-\lambda)$ > 0 (or  $0 < \lambda < 1$ ) if  $z_1$  divides the line joining  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  internally and  $\mu l(1-\mu) < 0$  (or  $\mu < 0$  or  $\mu > 1$ ) if  $z_3'$  divides the line joining  $z_1'$ ,  $z_2'$  externally.

When  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$  are complex numbers, where  $\lambda = \mu$ , we have  $z_3 = (1 - \lambda)z_1 + \lambda z_2$  and  $z_3' = (1 - \lambda)z_1' + \lambda z_2'$ . Comparing the value

$$\frac{z_3 - z_1}{z_2 - z_1} = \frac{z_3' - z_1'}{z_2' - z_1'}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{|z_3 - z_1|}{|z_2 - z_1|} = \frac{|z_3' - z_1'|}{|z_2' - z_1'|} \text{ and } \arg\left(\frac{z_3 - z_1}{z_2 - z_1}\right) = \arg\left(\frac{z_3' - z_1'}{z_2' - z_1'}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{AC}{AB} = \frac{PR}{PQ} \text{ and } \angle BAC = \angle QPR$$

Hence, triangles ABC and POR are similar.

#### 23. a, d.

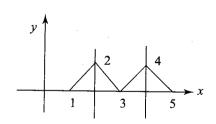


Fig. 2.82

# 24. a, c.

$$z^n = (z+1)^n \Longrightarrow |z^n| = |(z+1)^n|$$

$$|z|^n = |z + 1|^n \Rightarrow |z| = |z + 1|$$

$$\Rightarrow |z|^2 = |z + 1|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x^2 + y^2 = (x + 1)^2 + y^2$ , where  $z = x + iy$ 

$$\Rightarrow x = -\frac{1}{2}$$

Hence, z lies on the line x = -1/2. Hence sum of real parts of the roots is -(n-1)/2 (since equation has n-1 roots).

25. a., b, d.

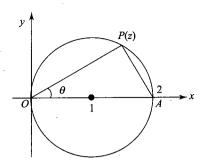


Fig. 2.83

Since arg ((z-1-i)/z) is the angle subtended by the chord joining the points O and 1+i at the circumference of the circle |z-1|=1, so it is equal to  $-\pi/4$ . The line joining the points z=0 and z=2+0i is the diameter.

$$\arg \frac{z-2}{z} = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z-2}{z-0}$$
 is purely imaginary

We have

$$\angle OPA = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$(2-z) \quad \pi \quad z-2 \quad A$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{2-z}{0-z}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{z-2}{z} = \frac{AP}{OP}i$$

Now in  $\triangle OAP$ ,

$$\tan \theta = \frac{AP}{OP}$$

Thus.

$$\frac{z-2}{z} = i \tan \theta$$

26. a, b, d

$$\left|\frac{2z-i}{z+1}\right| = m \implies \left|z-\frac{i}{2}\right| = \frac{m}{2} |z+1|$$

This shows that the given equation will represent a circle, if  $m/2 \neq 1$ , i.e.,  $m \neq 2$ .

27. a, d.

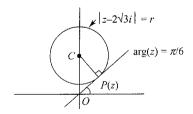


Fig. 2.84

$$CP = r$$
,  $OC = 2\sqrt{3}$ ,  $\angle COP = \pi/3$   
 $\Rightarrow CP = OC \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = 2\sqrt{3} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 3$ 

Thus, when r = 3, the circle touches the line. Hence, for two distinct points of intersection  $3 < r < 2\sqrt{3}$ .

28. b, c.

We have

$$\left| \frac{1}{z_0} + \frac{1}{z_1} \right| = \left| \frac{1}{z_0} - \frac{1}{z_1} \right| \implies |z_1 + z_2| = |z_1 - z_2|$$

Squaring both sides, we have

$$|z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + 2\left(z_1\overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_1z_2\right) = |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 - 2\left(z_1\overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_1z_2\right) + |z_2|^2 + |z_2|^$$

$$\Rightarrow 4(z_1\overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_1z_2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1}{z_2} + \frac{\overline{z_1}}{\overline{z_2}} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\arg\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2} = \arg\left(\frac{z_1 - 0}{z_2 - 0}\right)$ 

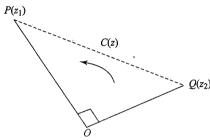


Fig. 2.85

That is angle between  $z_2$ , O and  $z_1$  is a right angle, taken in order, as shown in the above diagram. Now, the circumcentre of the above diagram will lie on the line PQ as diameter and is represented by C which is the centre of PQ, such that  $z = (z_1 + z_2)/2$ , where z is the affix of circumcentre.

29. a, c, d.

Choice (a) on simplification gives

$$z = \frac{1+x}{1+x^2} + i\frac{1+x}{1+x^2}$$

For x = 0.5, f(0.5) > 1 which is out of range, Hence, (a) is not correct. From choice (b),

$$z = \frac{1-x}{1+x^2} + i\frac{1-x}{1+x^2}$$

f(x) and  $g(x) \in (0, 1)$  if  $x \in (0, 1)$ . Hence, (b) is correct. From choice (c),

$$z = \frac{1+x}{1+x^2} + \frac{1-x}{1+x^2}i$$

Hence, (c) is not correct. From choice (d),

$$z = \frac{1-x}{1+x^2} + \frac{1+x}{1+x^2}i$$

Hence, (d) is not correct.

30. a, b, c.

Let z = x + iy where x, y satisfy the given equation. Hence,

$$(x^2 + y^2)(x^2 - y^2) = 175$$

$$\Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 = 25 \text{ and } x^2 - y^2 = 7 \text{ (as all other possibilities will give non-integral solutions)}$$

Hence, possible values of z will be 4 + 3i, 4 - 3i, -4 + 3i and -4 - 3i. Clearly, it will form a rectangle having length of the diagonal 10.

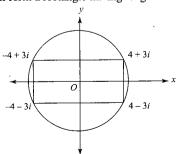


Fig. 2.86

From the diagram, options (a), (b), (c) are correct.

31. a, b.

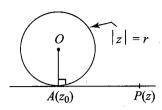


Fig. 2.87

$$\angle OAP = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z - z_0}{z_0} \text{ is purely imaginary}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z - z_0}{z_0} + \frac{\overline{z} - \overline{z}_0}{\overline{z}_0} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z}{z_0} + \frac{\overline{z}}{\overline{z}_0} = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Re}\left(\frac{z}{z_0}\right) = 1$$
(1)

From (1),  

$$z\overline{z}_0 + z_0\overline{z} = 2 |z_0|^2 = 2r^2$$

**32. b., c.**  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are the roots of the equation  $z^2 - az + b = 0$ . Hence,  $z_1 + z_2 = a$ ,  $z_1 z_2 = b$ 

Now.

$$|z_1 + z_2| \le |z_1| + |z_2|$$
  
 $\Rightarrow |z_1 + z_2| = |a| \le 1 + 1 = 2$   $(\because |z_1| = |z_2| = 1)$ 

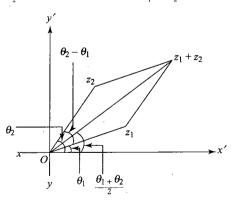


Fig. 2.88

$$\Rightarrow \arg(a) = \frac{1}{2} [\arg(z_2) + \arg(z_1)]$$

Also,

$$\arg(b) = \arg(z_1 z_2) = \arg(z_1) + \arg(z_2)$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \arg(a) = \arg(b)$$

33. a, b, d. Given,

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(a+b+c)(a^2+b^2+c^2-ab-bc-ca)=0$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)[(a-b)^2+(b-c)^2+(c-a)^2]=0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(a-b)^2 + (b-c)^2 + (c-a)^2 = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow a = b = c \qquad [\because a + b + c \neq 0, \because z_1 \neq 0, \therefore |z_1| = a \neq 0 \text{ etc.}]$$

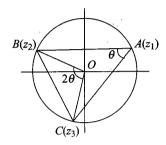


Fig. 2.89

Hence, OA = OB = OC, where O is the origin and A, B, C are the points representing  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$ , respectively. Therefore, O is circumcentre of  $\angle ABC$ . Now,

$$\arg\left(\frac{z_3}{z_2}\right) = \angle BOC \tag{i}$$

$$= 2\angle BAC = 2 \arg \left( \frac{z_3 - z_1}{z_2 - z_1} \right)$$
 (ii)

$$= \arg \left(\frac{z_3 - z_1}{z_2 - z_1}\right)^2 \qquad [\because \angle BOC = 2\angle BAC]$$

Hence.

$$\arg\left(\frac{z_3}{z_2}\right) = \arg\left(\frac{z_3 - z_1}{z_2 - z_1}\right)^2$$

Also, centroid is  $(z_1 + z_2 + z_3)/3$ . Since  $HG:GO \equiv 2:1$  (where H is orthocentre and G is centroid), then orthocentre is  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3$  (by section formula). When triangle is equilateral centroid coincides with circumcentre; hence  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3 = 0$ .

Also, the area for equilateral triangle is  $(\sqrt{3}/4)L^2$ , where L is length of side. Since radius is  $|z_1|$ ,  $L=\sqrt{3}|z_1|$ , hence area is  $(3\sqrt{3}/4)|z_1|^2$ .

34. a, c, d.

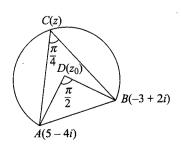


Fig. 2.90

$$\frac{z_0 - (-3 + 2i)}{z_0 - (5 - 4i)} = \frac{BD}{AD}e^{i\pi/2} = i$$

$$\Rightarrow z_0 + 3 - 2i = iz_0 - 5i - 4$$

$$\Rightarrow z_0 = -2 - 5i$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Radius } AD = |5 - 4i - (-2 - 5i)|$$

$$= |7 + i|$$

$$= \sqrt{50} = 5\sqrt{2}$$
Length of arc =  $\frac{3}{4}$  (perimeter of circle)
$$= \frac{3}{4}(2\pi \times 5\sqrt{2})$$

$$= \frac{15\pi}{4}$$

35. a, c, d.

Let z = c be a real root. Then,

$$\alpha c^2 + c + \overline{\alpha} = 0 (1)$$

Putting  $\alpha = p + iq$ , we have

$$(p+iq)c^2 + c + p - iq = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow pc^2 + c + p = 0 \text{ and } qc^2 - q = 0 \Rightarrow c = \pm 1 \quad (\because q \neq 0)$$

$$\therefore (1) \Rightarrow \alpha \pm 1 + \overline{\alpha} = 0$$
Also,

1130,

|c| = 1

36. a, b, c, d.

$$\sqrt{5 - 12i} = \sqrt{(3 - 2i)^2} = \pm (3 - 2i)$$

$$\sqrt{-5 - 12i} = \sqrt{(2 - 3i)^2} = \pm (2 - 3i)$$

$$\Rightarrow z = \sqrt{5 - 12i} + \sqrt{-5 - 12i}$$

$$= -1 - i, -5 + 5i, 5 - 5i, 1 + i$$

Therefore, principal values of arg z are  $-3\pi/4$ ,  $3\pi/4$ ,  $-\pi/4$ ,  $\pi/4$ .

#### Reasoning Type

**1. a.**  $\arg(z_1 z_2) = 2\pi \Rightarrow \arg(z_1) + \arg(z_2) = 2\pi \Rightarrow \arg(z_1) = \arg(z_2) = \pi$ , as principal arguments are from  $-\pi$  to  $\pi$ .

Hence both the complex numbers are purely real. Hence both the statements are true and statement 2 is correct explanation of statement 1.

**2. c.** 
$$x^3 + x^2 + x = x(x^2 + x + 1) = x(x - \omega)(x - \omega^2)$$
  
Now  $f(x) = (x + 1)^n - x^n - 1$  is divisible by  $x^3 + x^2 + x$ . Then  $f(0) = 0, f(\omega) = 0$  f( $\omega^2$ ) = 0. Now,

$$f(0) = (0+1)^n - 0^n - 1 = 0$$

$$f(\omega) = (\omega+1)^n - \omega^n - 1 = (-\omega^2)^n - \omega^n - 1 = -(\omega^{2n} + \omega^n + 1)$$
= 0 (as *n* is not a multiple of 3)

Similarly, we have  $f(\omega^2) = 0$ .

Hence statement 1 is correct but statement 2 is false.

**3. a.** First, let the two complex numbers be conjugate of each other. Let complex numbers be  $z_1 = x + iy$  and  $z_2 = x$ 

- iy. Then,  $z_1 + z_2 = (x + iy) + (x - ix) = 2x$ , which is real and  $z_1 z_2 = (x + iy) (x - iy) = x^2 - i^2 y^2 = x^2 + y^2$ , which is real.

Conversely, let  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  be two complex numbers such that their sum  $z_1 + z_2$  and product  $z_1 z_2$  both are real. Let  $z_1 = x_1 + iy_1$  and  $z_2 = x_2 + iy_2$ . Then,

$$z_1 + z_2 = (x_1 + x_2) + i(y_1 + y_2)$$
 and  $z_1 z_2 = (x_1 x s_2 - y_1 y_2) + i(x_1 y_2 + x_2 y_1)$ 

Now,  $z_1 + z_2$  and  $z_1 z_2$  are real. Hence,

$$b_1 + b_2 = 0 \text{ and } a_1b_2 + a_2b_1 = 0 \qquad [\because z \text{ is real} \Rightarrow \text{Im}(z) = 0]$$

$$\Rightarrow b_2 = -b_1 \text{ and } a_1b_2 + a_2b_1 = 0$$

$$= -b_1 \text{ and } -a_1b_1 + a_2b_1 = 0$$

$$= -b_1 \text{ and } (a_2 - a_1) b_1 = 0$$

$$= -b_1 \text{ and } a_2 - a_1 = 0$$

$$= -b_1 \text{ and } a_2 = a_1$$

$$\Rightarrow z_2 = a_2 + ib_2 = a_1 - ib_1$$

$$= \overline{z}.$$

Hence,  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are conjugate of each other. Hence, statement 2 is true.

Also in statement 1,  $a = \overline{a}$  and  $b = \overline{b}$ , then a and b are real.

Thus,  $z_1 + z_2$  and  $z_1 z_2$  are real. So,

$$z_2 = \overline{z}_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg(z_1 z_2) = \arg(z_1 \overline{z}_1) = \arg(|z_1|^2) = 0$$

Hence, statement 1 is correct and statement 2 is correct explanation of statement 1.

**4 d.** 
$$x + \frac{1}{x} = 1$$
  
 $\Rightarrow x^2 - x + 1 = 0$   
 $\therefore x = -\omega, -\omega^2$   
Now for  $x = -\omega$ ,  
 $p = \omega^{4000} + \frac{1}{\omega^{4000}} = \omega + \frac{1}{\omega} = -1$ 

Similarly for 
$$x = -\omega^2$$
,  $P = -1$ . For  $n > 1$ ,

$$2^{n} = 4k$$
  
 $2^{2^{n}} = 2^{4k} = (16)^{k} = a$  number with last digit 6

$$\Rightarrow q = 6 + 1 = 7$$

Hence, p + q = -1 + 7 = 6.

5. d.

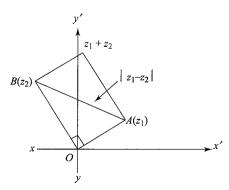


Fig. 2.91

From the diagram when  $|z_1 - z_2| = |z_1 + z_2|$ , *OAB* is right-angled triangle. Hence orthocentre is 0.

**6. d.** Statement 2 is true as it is the definition of an ellipse. Statement 1 is false as distance between 1 and 8 is 7 but |z - 1| + |z - 8| = 5 < 7. Hence no such z exists.

7. d. 
$$|z_1 + z_2 + z_3| = |z_1 - a + z_2 - b + z_3 - c + (a + b + c)|$$
  
 $\leq |z_1 - a| + |z_2 - b| + |z_3 - c| + |a + b + c|$   
 $\leq 2|a + b + c|$ 

Hence,  $|z_1 + z_2 + z_3|$  is less than 2|a + b + c|.

**8. b.** Fourth roots of unity are -1, 1, -i and i.

$$z_1^2 + z_2^2 + z_3^2 + z_4^2 = 0$$
 and  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3 + z_4 = 0$ 

**9. a.** If roots of  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ , 0 < a < b < c, are non-real, then they will be the conjugate of each other. Hence,

$$z_2 = \overline{z}_1 \Rightarrow |z_1| = |z_2|$$

Now,

$$z_1 z_2 = \frac{c}{a} > 1 \Longrightarrow |z_1|^2 > 1$$

- $\Rightarrow |z_1| > 1$
- $\Rightarrow |z_2| > 1$
- 10. a. We have,

$$az^2 + bz + c = 0 \tag{1}$$

and  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  [roots of (1)] are such that Im  $(z_1z_2) \neq 0$ . So,  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are not conjugate of each other. That is complex roots of (1) are not conjugate of each other, which implies that coefficients a, b, c cannot all be real. Hence, at least one of a, b, c is imaginary.

#### 11. b. We have.

Let  $x = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{3/5}$ 

- $\Rightarrow x^5 = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^3$
- $\Rightarrow x^5 (\cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta) = 0$
- $\Rightarrow$  Product of roots =  $\cos 3\theta + i \sin 3\theta$

Also product of roots of the equation  $x^5 - 1 = 0$  is 1. Hence statement 2 is true. But it is not correct explanation of statement 1.

**12. b.** Since  $|z_1| = |z_2| = |z_3|$ , circumcentre of  $\Delta$  is origin

Also 
$$\frac{z_1 + z_2 + z_3}{3} = 0$$

Centroid concide with circumcentre

 $\Rightarrow \Delta$  is equilateral

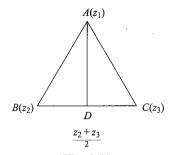


Fig. 2.92

$$\arg\left(\frac{z_2 + z_3 - 2z_1}{z_3 - z_2}\right) = \arg\left(2\left(\frac{\frac{z_2 + z_3}{2} - z_1}{z_3 - z_2}\right)\right)$$
$$= \arg\left(\frac{\frac{z_2 + z_3}{2} - z_1}{\frac{z_3 - z_2}{z_3 - z_2}}\right)$$

 $(z_2 + z_3)/2$  is the mid-point of side *BC*. Clearly, line joining *A* and mid-point of *BC* will be perpendicular to side *BC*. Thus,

$$\arg\left(\frac{\frac{z_2 + z_3}{2} - z_1}{z_3 - z_2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Hence, statement 2 is also true. However, it does not explain statement 1.

13. a. Suppose there exists a complex number z which satisfies the given equation and is such that |z| < 1. Then,

$$z^4 + z + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow -2 = z^4 + z \Rightarrow |-2| = |z^4 + z|$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
,  $2 \le |z^4| + |z| \Rightarrow 2 < 2$ , because  $|z| < 1$ 

But 2 < 2 is not possible. Hence given equation cannot have a root z such that |z| < 1.

**14.** c. 
$$|z_1 + z_2| = \left| \frac{z_1 + z_2}{z_1 z_2} \right|$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_1 + z_2| \left(1 - \frac{1}{|z_1 z_2|}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow |z,z_0| = 1$$

Hence, statement 1 is true. However, it is not necessary that  $|z_1| = |z_2|$  = 1. Hence, statement 2 is false.

# Linked Comprehension Type

# For Problems 1-4

1. b, 2. b, 3. c, 4. c.

#### Sol. Given tha

$$|z_{1} + z_{2}|^{2} = |z_{1}|^{2} + |z_{2}|^{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_{1}|^{2} + |z_{2}|^{2} + z_{1}\overline{z}_{2} + \overline{z}_{1}z_{2} = |z_{1}|^{2} + |z_{2}|^{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow |z_{1}\overline{z}_{2} + \overline{z}_{1}z_{2} = 0$$
(1)

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1}{z_2} + \frac{\overline{z}_1}{\overline{z}_2} = 0 \quad \text{(dividing by } z_2 \overline{z}_2)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1}{z_2} + \overline{\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right)} = 0 \tag{2}$$

From (1),  $z_1 \overline{z}_2$  is purely imaginary. From (2),  $z_1/z_2$  is purely imaginary. Hence,

$$\operatorname{arg}\left(\frac{z_1}{z_2}\right) = \pm \frac{\pi}{2} \implies \operatorname{arg}(z_1) - \operatorname{arg}(z_2) = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Also,  $i(z_1/z_2)$  is purely real. Hence its possible arguments are 0 and  $\pi$ .

### For Problems 5-8

5. a, 6. d, 7. c, 8. d.

Sol

$$z = \frac{1 - i\sin\theta}{1 + i\cos\theta} = \frac{(1 - i\sin\theta)(1 - i\cos\theta)}{(1 + i\cos\theta)(1 - i\cos\theta)}$$
$$= \frac{(1 - \sin\theta\cos\theta) - i(\cos\theta + \sin\theta)}{(1 + \cos^2\theta)}$$

### 2.74 Algebra

If z is purely real, then

$$\cos\theta + \sin\theta = 0$$

or

$$\tan \theta = -1$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \theta = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}, \, n \in I$$

If z is purely imaginary,  $1 - \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0$  or  $\sin \theta \cos \theta = 1$ , which is not possible.

$$|z| = \left| \frac{1 - i \sin \theta}{1 + i \cos \theta} \right| = \frac{\sqrt{1 + \sin^2 \theta}}{\sqrt{1 + \cos^2 \theta}}$$

If |z| = 1, then

$$\cos^2 \theta = \sin^2 \theta \Rightarrow \tan^2 \theta = 1 \Rightarrow \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}, n \in I$$

We have

$$\arg(z) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{-(\cos \theta + \sin \theta)}{(1 - \sin \theta \cos \theta)} \right)$$

Now,

$$arg(z) = \pi/4$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-(\cos\theta + \sin\theta)}{(1 - \sin\theta\cos\theta)} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta + 2\sin \theta \cos \theta$ 

$$= 1 + \sin^2\theta \cos^2\theta - 2\sin\theta \cos\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + 4 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 1 + \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin^2\theta \cos^2\theta - 4\sin\theta\cos\theta = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\sin \theta \cos \theta (\sin \theta \cos \theta - 4) = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\sin \theta \cos \theta = 0$  (:  $\sin \theta \cos \theta = 4$  is not possible)

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $\theta = (2n+1)\pi \text{ or } \theta = (4n-1)\pi/2, n \in I$ 

 $(\because -\cos\theta - \sin\theta > 0)$ 

# For Problems 9-11

# 9. a, 10. d, 11. d.

Sol.

**9.** Let  $z_1$  (purely imaginary) be a root of the given equation. Then,

$$z_1 = -\overline{z}_1$$

and

$$az_1^2 + bz_1 + c = 0 (1)$$

$$\Rightarrow az_1^2 + bz_1 + c = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{a}\overline{z_1}^2 + \overline{b}\overline{z_1} + \overline{c} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \overline{a}z_1^2 - \overline{b}z_1 + \overline{c} = 0 \qquad \text{(as } \overline{z}_1 = -z_1\text{)}$$

Now Eqs. (1) and (2) must have one common root.

$$\therefore (c\overline{a} - a\overline{c})^2 = (b\overline{c} + c\overline{b})(-a\overline{b} - \overline{a}b)$$

Let  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  be two purely imaginary roots. Then,

$$\overline{z}_1 = -z_1, \overline{z}_2 = -z_2$$

Now,

$$az^{2} + bz + c = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow az^{2} + bz + c = \overline{0}$$
(1)

$$\Rightarrow \overline{a}\overline{z}^2 + \overline{b}\overline{z} + \overline{c} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{az^2} - \overline{bz} + \overline{c} = 0$$

Equations (1) and (2) must be identical as their roots are same.

$$\therefore \quad \frac{a}{\overline{a}} = -\frac{b}{\overline{b}} = \frac{c}{\overline{c}}$$

$$\Rightarrow a\overline{c} = \overline{a}c, a\overline{b} + \overline{a}b = 0 \text{ and } b\overline{c} + \overline{b}c = 0$$

Hence,  $a\overline{c}$  is purely real and  $a\overline{b}$  and  $b\overline{c}$  are purely imaginary.

Let  $z_1$  (purely real) be a root of the given equation. Then,

$$z_1 = \overline{z}_1$$

and

$$az_1^2 + bz_1 + c = 0 (1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{az_1^2 + bz_1 + c} = \overline{0}$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{a}\overline{z}_{1}^{2} + \overline{b}\overline{z}_{1} + \overline{c} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{a}z_{1}^{2} + \overline{b}z_{1} + \overline{c} = 0$$
(2)

Now (1) and (2) must have one common root. Hence,

$$(c\overline{a} - a\overline{c})^2 = (b\overline{c} - c\overline{b})(a\overline{b} - \overline{a}b)$$

#### For Problems 12-14

12. c, 13. b, 14. d.

$$\mathbf{Sol.} \ az + b\overline{z} + c = 0 \tag{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \ \overline{a}\overline{z} + \overline{b}z + \overline{c} = 0 \tag{2}$$

Eliminating  $\bar{z}$  from (1) and (2), we get

$$z = \frac{c\overline{a} - b\overline{c}}{|b|^2 - |a|^2}$$

If  $|a| \neq |b|$ , then z represents one point on the Argand plane. If |a| = |b| and  $\overline{ac} \neq b\overline{c}$ , then no such z exists. Adding (1) and (2),

$$(\overline{a} + b)\overline{z} + (a + \overline{b})z + (c + \overline{c}) = 0$$

This is of the form  $A\overline{z} + \overline{A}z + B = 0$ , where  $B = c + \overline{c}$  is real.

Hence locus of z is a straight line.

# For Problems 15–17

15. a, 16. b, 17. c.

$$z = -\lambda \pm \sqrt{\lambda^2 - 1}$$

### Case I:

When  $-1 < \lambda < 1$ , we have

$$\lambda^2 < 1 \Rightarrow \lambda^2 - 1 < 0$$

$$z = -\lambda \pm i\sqrt{1-\lambda^2}$$
 or  $x = -\lambda$ ,  $y = \pm \sqrt{1-\lambda^2}$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $y^2 = 1 - x^2$  or  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ 

#### Case II:

$$\lambda > 1 \Rightarrow \lambda^2 - 1 > 0$$

$$z = -\lambda \pm \sqrt{\lambda^2 - 1}$$
 or  $x = -\lambda \pm \sqrt{\lambda^2 - 1}$ ,  $y = 0$ 

Roots are  $(-\lambda + \sqrt{\lambda^2 - 1}, 0)$ ,  $(-\lambda - \sqrt{\lambda^2 - 1}, 0)$ . One root lies inside the unit circle and the other root lies outside the unit circle.

### Case III:

(2)

When  $\lambda$  is very large, then

$$z = -\lambda - \sqrt{\lambda^2 - 1} \approx -2\lambda$$

$$z = -\lambda + \sqrt{\lambda^2 - 1} = \frac{(-\lambda + \sqrt{\lambda^2 - 1})(-\lambda - \sqrt{\lambda^2 - 1})}{(-\lambda - \sqrt{\lambda^2 - 1})}$$
1

$$=\frac{1}{-\lambda-\sqrt{\lambda^2-1}}=-\frac{1}{2\lambda}$$

### For Problems 18-20

### 18. d. 19. c, 20. c.

Sol. We have,

$$az^2 + z + 1 = 0 (1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{az^2 + z + 1} = 0$$
 (taking conjugate of both sides)

$$\Rightarrow \bar{a}z^2 - z + 1 = 0 \tag{2}$$

[since z is purely imaginary  $\overline{z} = -z$ ]

Eliminating z from (1) and (2) by cross-multiplication rule,

$$(\overline{a} - a)^2 + 2(a + \overline{a}) = 0 \Rightarrow \left(\frac{\overline{a} - a}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{a + \overline{a}}{2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -\left(\frac{a-\overline{a}}{2i}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{a+\overline{a}}{2}\right) = 0 \Rightarrow -\sin^2\theta + \cos\theta = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \sin^2 \theta$$

Now,

$$f(x) = x^3 - 3x^2 + 3(1 + \cos \theta)x + 5$$

$$f'(x) = 3x^2 - 6x + 3(1 + \cos \theta)$$

Its discriminant is

$$36 - 36(1 + \cos \theta) = -36 \cos \theta = -36 \sin^2 \theta < 0$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) > 0 \ \forall \ x \in R$$

Hence, f(x) is increasing  $\forall x \in R$ . Also, f(0) = 5, then f(x) = 0 has one negative root. Now,

$$\cos 2\theta = \cos \theta \Rightarrow 1 - 2\sin^2\theta = \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - 2\cos\theta = \cos\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = 1/3$$

which has four roots for  $\theta \in [0, 4\pi]$ .

# For Problems 21-23

### 21. a, 22. b, 23. b.

Sol.

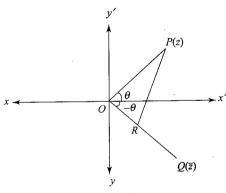


Fig. 2.93

We have,

$$\left| \left| \left| z \right| - \left| \frac{4}{z} \right| \right| \le \left| z - \frac{4}{z} \right| = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow -2 \le |z| - \frac{4}{|z|} \le 2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z|^2 + 2|z| - 4 \ge 0$  and  $|z|^2 - 2|z| - 4 \le 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(|z| + 1)^2 - 5 \ge 0$  and  $(|z| - 1)^2 \le 5$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(|z| + 1 + \sqrt{5})(|z| + 1 - \sqrt{5}) \ge 0$ 

and 
$$(|z| - 1 + \sqrt{5}) \times (|z| - 1 - \sqrt{5}) \le 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z| \le -\sqrt{5} - 1$  or  $|z| \ge \sqrt{5} - 1$  and  $\sqrt{5} - 1 \le |z| \le \sqrt{5} + 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow \sqrt{5} - 1 \le |z| \le \sqrt{5} + 1$$

Hence, the least modulus is  $\sqrt{5} - 1$  and the greatest modulus is  $\sqrt{5} + 1$ . Also,

$$|z| = \sqrt{5} + 1 \Rightarrow \frac{4}{|z|} = \sqrt{5} - 1$$

Now,

(3)

$$\frac{4}{z} = \frac{4\overline{z}}{|z|^2}$$

Hence, 4/z lies in the direction of  $\overline{z}$ 

$$\left|z-\frac{4}{z}\right|=PR=2$$
 (given)

We have,

$$OP = \sqrt{5} + 1 \text{ and } OR = \sqrt{5} - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos 2\theta = \frac{OP^2 + OR^2 - PR^2}{2OP \cdot OR}$$
$$= \frac{(\sqrt{5} + 1)^2 + (\sqrt{5} - 1)^2 - 4}{2(5 - 1)} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\theta = 0, 2\pi$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = 0, \pi$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 z is purely real

$$\Rightarrow z = \pm(\sqrt{5} + 1)$$

Similarly for  $|z| = \sqrt{5} - 1$ , we have  $z = \pm (\sqrt{5} - 1)$ .

### For Problems 24-26

24. a, 25. c, 26. b.

**Sol.** 
$$BM = y - 0 = -1(x - 1)$$
  
  $x + y = 1$ 

$$\therefore \quad \sqrt{u-1} = t + i (1-t)$$

$$u = 2t + 2it(1 - t)$$

$$x = 2t \text{ and } y = 2t(1-t)$$

$$y = x(1 - x/2)$$

$$2y = 2x - x^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (x-1)^2 = -2\left(y - \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

which is a parabola. Its axis is x = 1, i.e.,  $z + \overline{z} = 2$  and directrix is y = 1, i.e.,  $z - \overline{z} = 2i$ .

### For Problems 27-29

27. a., 28. b, 29. c.

Sol. 27.

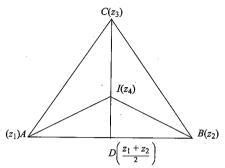


Fig. 2.94

$$\frac{AB \times AC}{\left(IA\right)^2} = \frac{AB}{IA} \times \frac{AC}{IA}$$

$$\angle IAB = \frac{\theta}{2}$$
,  $\angle IAC = \frac{\theta}{2}$ 

$$\frac{z_2 - z_1}{z_4 - z_1} = \frac{|z_2 - z_1|}{|z_4 - z_1|} e^{-\frac{i\theta}{2}}$$

and

$$\frac{z_3 - z_1}{z_4 - z_1} = \frac{|z_3 - z_1|}{|z_4 - z_1|} e^{\frac{i\theta}{2}}$$

Multiplying.

$$\frac{z_2 - z_1}{z_4 - z_1} \frac{z_3 - z_1}{z_4 - z_1} = \frac{|z_2 - z_1|}{|z_4 - z_1|} \frac{|z_3 - z_1|}{|z_4 - z_1|}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(z_2 - z_1)(z_3 - z_1)}{(z_4 - z_1)^2} = \frac{AB \times AC}{IA^2}$$
 (1)

28. From (1),

$$\frac{(z_2 - z_1)(z_3 - z_1)}{(z_4 - z_1)^2} = 2\left(\frac{AD}{IA}\right)^2 \left(\frac{AC}{AD}\right) \qquad (:AB = 2AD)$$

$$\Rightarrow (z_2 - z_1) (z_3 - z_1) = (z_4 - z_1)^2 2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \sec \theta$$
$$= (z_4 - z_1)^2 (\cos \theta + 1) \sec \theta$$

**29.** Keeping in mind that  $\tan \theta = CD/AD$  and  $\tan \theta/2 = ID/BD$ , We have

$$\frac{z_3 - \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2}}{z_1 - \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2}} = \frac{\left|z_3 - \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2}\right|}{\left|z_1 - \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2}\right|} e^{-i\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2z_3 - z_1 - z_2}{z_1 - z_2} = \frac{CD}{AD} e^{-i\frac{\pi}{2}}$$
 (1)

and

$$\frac{z_4 - \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2}}{z_2 - \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2}} = \frac{\left|z_4 - \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2}\right|}{\left|z_2 - \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2}\right|} e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2z_4 - z_1 - z_2}{z_2 - z_1} = \frac{ID}{BD} e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}}$$
(2)

Multiplying (1) and (2), we have

$$\frac{2z_3 - z_1 - z_2}{z_1 - z_2} \frac{2z_4 - z_1 - z_2}{z_2 - z_1} = \frac{CD}{AD} \frac{ID}{BD} = \tan \theta \tan \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow (z_2 - z_1)^2 \tan \theta \tan \frac{\theta}{2} = -(z_1 + z_2 - 2z_3) (z_1 + z_2 - 2z_4)$$

For Problems 30-32

30. d, 31. c, 32. c.

Sol.

30. 
$$\angle BOD = 2\angle BAD = A$$
  
 $\angle COD = 2\angle CAD = A$ 

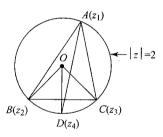


Fig. 2.95

$$\frac{z_4}{z_2} = e^{iA}, \frac{z_3}{z_4} = e^{iA}$$
 (From rotation about the point 'O')
$$z_4^2 = z_2 z_3$$

31. Clearly, OD bisects  $\angle BAC$  of isosceles triangle BOC.

Thus angle between segments OD and BC is  $\pi/2$ .

$$\therefore \arg\left(\frac{z_4}{z_2 - z_3}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

32. See theory.

# Matrix-Match Type

1.a  $\rightarrow$  r, s; b  $\rightarrow$  p, q; r  $\rightarrow$  t; d  $\rightarrow$  u, t.

**a.** If ab > 0, then either a, b both are positive or both a, b are negative. Hence z = a + ib lies in either first or third quadrant, then argument of z is  $\tan^{-1} b/a$  or  $-\pi + \tan^{-1} b/a$ .

**b.** If ab < 0, then a and b have opposite signs, then z lies in either second or fourth quadrant, then argument of z is  $-\tan^{-1} b/a$  or  $\pi - \tan^{-1} |b/a|$  or  $\tan^{-1} |b/a|$ .

**c.** If  $a^2 + b^2 = 0$ , then a = b = 0, so z = 0 + i0 whose argument is not defined.

**d.** If ab = 0, then either a = 0 or b = 0 or both are 0, then argument is 0 or  $\pi/2$  or not defined.

2. 
$$a \rightarrow s$$
;  $b \rightarrow r$ ;  $c \rightarrow p$ ;  $d \rightarrow q$ .

**a.** 
$$z^4 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow z^4 = 1 = \cos 0 + i \sin 0 \Rightarrow z = (\cos 0 + i \sin 0)^{1/4}$$

$$= \cos 0 + i \sin 0$$

**b.** 
$$z^4 + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow z^4 = -1 = \cos \pi + i \sin \pi \Rightarrow z = (\cos \pi + i \sin \pi)^{1/4}$$
  
=  $\cos \frac{\pi}{4} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{4}$ 

$$\mathbf{c} \cdot iz^4 + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow z^4 = i = \cos\frac{\pi}{2} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow z = \left(\cos\frac{\pi}{2} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^{1/4}$$

$$= \cos\frac{\pi}{8} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{8}$$

**d.** 
$$iz^4 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow z^4 = -i = \cos\frac{\pi}{2} - i\sin\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow z = \left(\cos\frac{\pi}{2} - i\sin\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^{1/4} = \cos\frac{\pi}{8} - i\sin\frac{\pi}{8}$$

# 3. $a \rightarrow q$ ; $b \rightarrow s$ ; $c \rightarrow p$ ; $d \rightarrow r$ .

**a.** 
$$|z - 1| = |z - i|$$

Hence it lies on the perpendicular bisector of the line joining (1, 0) and (0, 1) which is a straight line passing through the origin.

**b.** 
$$|z + \overline{z}| + |z - \overline{z}| = 2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|x| + |y| = 1$ 

Hence, z lies on a square.

c. Let 
$$z = x + iy$$
. Then,

$$|z + \overline{z}| = |z - \overline{z}|$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|2x| = |2iy|$ 

$$\Rightarrow |x| = |y|$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \pm y$$

Hence, the locus of z is a pair of straight lines.

**d.** Let 
$$Z = 2/z$$
. Then,

$$|Z| = \left|\frac{2}{z}\right| = \frac{2}{|z|} = \frac{2}{1} = 2$$

This shows that Z lies on a circle with centre at the origin and radius 2 units.

# 4. $a \rightarrow p$ , r; $b \rightarrow p$ , q, r, t; $c \rightarrow p$ , r, s; $d \rightarrow p$ , q, r, s, t.

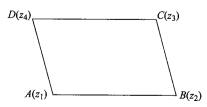


Fig. 2.96

In parallelogram, the mid-points of diagonals coincide

$$\frac{z_1 + z_3}{2} = \frac{z_2 + z_4}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z_1 - z_2 = z_2 - z_3$ 

Also in parallelogram, AB||CD. Hence,

$$\arg\left(\frac{z_1-z_2}{z_3-z_4}\right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_3 - z_4} \text{ is purely real}$$

In rectangle, adjacent sides are perpendicular. Hence,

$$\arg\left(\frac{z_1-z_2}{z_3-z_2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_3 - z_2} \text{ is purely imaginary}$$

Also in rectangle,

$$AC = BD \Rightarrow |z_1 - z_3| = |z_2 - z_4|$$

In rhombus.

$$AC \perp BD \Rightarrow \frac{z_1 - z_3}{z_2 - z_4}$$
 is purely imaginary

5. 
$$a \rightarrow p$$
, q;  $b \rightarrow p$ , q, r, s, t;  $c \rightarrow r$ , s;  $d \rightarrow p$ , q.

**a.** 
$$|z - 2i| + |z - 7i| = k$$
 is ellipse if  $k > |7i - 2i|$  or  $k > 5$ 

**b.** 
$$\left| \frac{2z - 3}{3z - 2} \right| = k \Rightarrow \left| \frac{z - \frac{3}{2}}{z - \frac{2}{3}} \right| = \frac{3k}{2} \Rightarrow 3k/2 > 1 \Rightarrow k > 2/3$$

c. 
$$|z - 3| - |z - 4i| = k$$
 is hyperbola, if  $k < |3 - 4i| \implies 0 < k < 5$ 

**d.** 
$$|z - (3 + 4i)| = \frac{k}{50} |a\overline{z} + \overline{a}z + b|$$

$$\Rightarrow |z - (3+4i)| = \frac{k}{5} \frac{|a\overline{z} + \overline{a}z + b|}{2|3+4i|}$$

This is hyperbola if  $k/5 > 1 \implies k > 5$ .

### 6. $a \rightarrow s$ ; $b \rightarrow q$ ; $c \rightarrow p$ ; $d \rightarrow r$ .

**a.** 
$$x^2 - x + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{1 \pm i \sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$=-\omega,-\omega$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(x^n + \frac{1}{x^n}\right)^2 = (-1)^{2n} \left(\omega^n + \frac{1}{\omega^n}\right)^2$$
$$= (\omega^n + \omega^{2n})^2 \tag{1}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{\omega^n} = \frac{\omega^{2n}}{\omega^{3n}} = \omega^{2n}$$

Now.

$$1 + \omega^n + \omega^{2n} = \frac{1 - \omega^{3n}}{1 - \omega^n} = 0 \text{ for } n \neq 3p$$

$$\therefore \quad \omega^n + \omega^{2n} = -1 \text{ for } n \neq 3p$$

$$= 2$$
 for  $n = 3p$ 

$$\therefore \sum_{n=1}^{5} \left( x^n + \frac{1}{x^n} \right)^2 = 8$$

### 2.78 Algebra

b. In the expression,

$$\left[\frac{1+\cos\theta+i\sin\theta}{\sin\theta+i\left(1+\cos\theta\right)}\right]^{4}$$

numerator is

$$1 + \cos \theta + i \sin \theta = 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + i \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right]$$
$$= 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} e^{i\theta/2}$$

and denominator is

$$-i^{2} \sin \theta + i (1 + \cos \theta) = i \text{ [conjugate of numerator]}$$
$$= i 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} e^{-\theta/2}$$

$$E = \left(\frac{N^r}{D^r}\right) = \left[\frac{1}{i} \frac{e^{i\theta/2}}{e^{-i\theta/2}}\right]^4 = \frac{1}{i^4} e^{4i\theta}$$
$$= \cos 4\theta + i \sin 4\theta$$

$$\therefore$$
  $n=4$ 

**c.** We know that if  $z = re^{i\theta}$ , then  $\overline{z} = re^{-i\theta}$ .

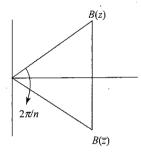


Fig. 2.97

$$\therefore \frac{\operatorname{Im}(z)}{\operatorname{Re}(z)} = \frac{r\sin\theta}{r\cos\theta} = \tan\theta = \tan\frac{\pi}{n} = \sqrt{2} - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan \frac{\pi}{n} = \tan \frac{\pi}{8} \Rightarrow n = 8$$

**d.** 
$$\sum_{r=1}^{10} (r - \omega) (r - \omega^2) = \sum_{r=1}^{10} (r^2 + r + 1)$$
$$= \sum_{r=1}^{10} r^2 + \sum_{r=1}^{10} r + 10$$
$$= \frac{10 \times 11 \times 21}{6} + \frac{10 \times 11}{2} + 10$$
$$= 450$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{50} \left\{ \sum_{r=1}^{10} (r - \omega)(r - \omega^2) \right\} = 9$$

# Integer Type

1.(3) 
$$x = \frac{x^3}{x^2} = \frac{2+11i}{3+4i} \times \frac{3-4i}{3-4i} = \frac{50+25i}{25} = 2+i$$

2.(7) We have

$$x^3 - y^3 = 98i$$
  
 $\Rightarrow (x - y)^3 + 3xy(x - y) = 98i$   
 $\Rightarrow -343i + 3(a + ib)(7i) = 98i$ 

$$\Rightarrow -343 + 3(a + bi)7 = 98$$

$$\Rightarrow a + ib = 21$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 21 \text{ and } b = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a + b = 21$$

3.(1) We have 
$$x = \omega - \omega^2 - 2$$
 or  $x + 2 = \omega - \omega^2$   
Squaring,  $x^2 + 4x + 4 = \omega^2 + \omega^4 - 2\omega^3 = \omega^2 + \omega - 2 = -3$   
 $\Rightarrow x^2 + 4x + 7 = 0$ .  
Dividing  $x^4 + 3x^3 + 2x^2 - 11x - 6$  by  $x^2 + 4x + 7$ , we get
$$x^4 + 3x^3 + 2x^2 - 11x - 6 = (x^2 + 4x + 7)(x^2 - x - 1) + 1$$

$$= (0)(x^2 - x - 1) + 1 = 0 + 1 = 1$$

**4.(5)** 
$$z^2 = 81 - b^2 + 18bi$$
  
 $z^3 = 729 + 243bi - 27b^2 - b^3i$   
 $z^2 = z^3 \Rightarrow 243b - b^3 = 18b$  and  $243 - b^2 = 18 \Rightarrow b = 15$ 

5.(2) 
$$\overline{z} + z = 0$$
  
 $\Rightarrow \overline{z} = -z$  (1)  
Now  $|z|^2 - 4zi = z^2$   
 $\Rightarrow -z^2 - 4zi = z^2$  (from (1))  
 $\Rightarrow 2z = -4i$   
 $\Rightarrow z = -2i$   
 $\Rightarrow |z| = 2$ 

6.(3) 
$$(1+ri)^3 = s(1+i)$$
  
 $\Rightarrow 1 + 3ri + 3r^2i^2 + r^3i^3 = s(1+i)$   
 $\Rightarrow 1 - 3r^2 + i(3r - r^3) = s + si$   
 $\Rightarrow 1 - 3r^2 = s = 3r - r^3$   
Hence,  $1 - 3r^2 = 3r - r^3$   
 $\Rightarrow r^3 - 3r^2 - 3r + 1 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow$  sum of three roots is 3.

7.(4) We have 
$$|z|^2 + \frac{16}{|z|^3} = z^2 - 4z = \overline{z^2} - 4\overline{z}$$
  

$$\Rightarrow (z - \overline{z}) (z + \overline{z} - 4) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z = \overline{z} = x (x \neq 2)$$
So,  $x^2 = 4x + x^2 + \frac{16}{|x|^3}$ 

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{-4}{|x|^3} \Rightarrow x = -\sqrt{2}$$

$$\therefore z = -\sqrt{2}$$

$$\therefore |z|^4 = 4$$

8.(9) Let 
$$z = a + bi$$
.  

$$\Rightarrow |z|^2 = a^2 + b^2$$
.  
Now  $z + |z| = 2 + 8i$   

$$\Rightarrow a + bi + \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = 2 + 8i$$
  

$$\Rightarrow a + \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = 2, b = 8$$
  

$$\Rightarrow a + \sqrt{a^2 + 64} = 2$$
  

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + 64 = (2 - a)^2 = a^2 - 4a + 4,$$
  

$$\Rightarrow 4a = -60, a = -15.$$
  
Thus,  $a^2 + b^2 = 225 + 64 = 289$   

$$\therefore |z| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = \sqrt{289} = 17$$

**9.(1)** Let 
$$z = a + ib$$
  
Given  $|z| = 2 \Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 = 4 \Rightarrow a, b \in [-2, 2]$ 

Now 
$$w = \frac{(a+1)+ib}{(a-1)+ib}$$
;  

$$\Rightarrow |w| = \sqrt{\frac{(a+1)^2 + b^2}{(a-1)^2 + b^2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2 + 2a + 1}{a^2 + b^2 - 2a + 1}} = \sqrt{\frac{5 + 2a}{5 - 2a}}$$

$$|w|_{\text{max}} = \sqrt{\frac{5+4}{1}} = 3 \text{ (when } a = 2 \text{)}$$

$$|w|_{\min} = \sqrt{\frac{5-4}{9}} = \frac{1}{3} \text{ (when } a = -2\text{)}$$

Hence, required product is 1.

$$\mathbf{10.(4)} = \left[ \frac{1 + \cos \theta + i \sin \theta}{\sin \theta + i (1 + \cos \theta)} \right]^4$$

$$= i^{4} \left[ \frac{1 + \cos \theta + i \sin \theta}{i \sin \theta + i^{2} (1 + \cos \theta)} \right]^{4}$$

$$= \left[ \frac{2\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2} + i2\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2}}{2\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2} - i2\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\cos\frac{\theta}{2}} \right]^4$$

$$= \left[ \frac{\cos\frac{\theta}{2} + i\sin\frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos\frac{\theta}{2} - i\sin\frac{\theta}{2}} \right]^4$$

$$= \left[ \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + i \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^2 \right]^4$$

$$=\cos 8\frac{\theta}{2} + i\sin 8\frac{\theta}{2} = \cos 4\theta + i\sin 4\theta \Rightarrow n = 4$$

**11.(1)** 
$$z^4 + z^3 + z^2 + z^2 + z + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(z^2(z^2+z+1)+(z^2+z+1)=0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(z^2 + z + 1)(z^2 + 1) = 0$ 

$$z = i - i$$
,  $\omega$ ,  $\omega^2$ . For each,  $|z| = 1$ 

**12.(5)** Roots are 
$$2\omega$$
,  $(2+3\omega)$ ,  $(2+3\omega^2)$ ,  $(2-\omega-\omega^2)$ 

 $2 + 3\omega$  and  $2 + 3\omega^2$  are conjugate to each other.

 $2\omega$  is complex root, then other root must be  $2\omega^2$  (as complex roots occur in conjugate pair)

$$2 - \omega - \omega^2 = 2 - (-1) = 3$$
 which is real.

Hence least degree of the polynomial is 5.

**13.(6)** We have 
$$|a\omega + b| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow |a\omega + b|^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow (a\bar{\omega} + b) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + ab (\omega + \overline{\omega}) + b^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 - ab + b^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow (a-b)^2 + ab = 1 \tag{1}$$

when 
$$(a-b)^2 = 0$$
 and  $ab = 1$  then  $(1, 1)$ ;  $(-1, -1)$ 

when 
$$(a - b)^2 = 1$$
 and  $ab = 0$  then  $(0, 1)$ ;  $(1, 0)$ ;  $(0, -1)$ ;  $(-1, 0)$ 

Hence there are 6 ordered pairs

**14.(3)** 
$$|z-2-2i| \le 1$$

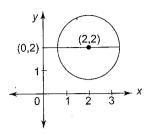


Fig. 2.98

denotes the region inside a circle with centre (2, 2) and radius

$$|2iz + 4| = |2i(z - 2i)|$$

$$= |2i| |z - 2i|$$

$$= 2|z - 2i|$$

|z - 2i| = distance of z from P(0, 2)

Hence, maximum value is 3.

**15.(5)** 
$$|3z + 9 - 7i| = |(3z + 6 - 3i) + (3 - 4i)|$$

$$\leq |3z + 6 - 3i| + |3 - 4i|$$

$$= 3|z + 2 - i| + 5$$

**16.(5)** 
$$Z_i = (8 \sin \theta + 7 \cos \theta) + i (\sin \theta + 4 \cos \theta)$$

$$Z_0 = (\sin \theta + 4\cos \theta) + i(8\sin \theta + 4\cos \theta)$$

Hence, 
$$Z_1 = x + iy$$
 and  $Z_2 = y + ix$ 

where 
$$x = (8 \sin \theta + 7 \cos \theta)$$
 and  $y = (\sin \theta + 4 \cos \theta)$ 

$$Z_1 \cdot Z_2 = (xy - xy) + i(x^2 + y^2) = i(x^2 + y^2) = a + ib$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 0$$
;  $b = x^2 + y^2$ 

Now,  $x^2 + y^2 = (8 \sin \theta + 7 \cos \theta)^2 + (\sin \theta + 4 \cos \theta)^2$ 

$$= 65 \sin^2\theta + 65 \cos^2\theta + 120 \sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta$$

$$= 65 + 60 \sin 2\theta$$

$$\Rightarrow Z_1 \cdot Z_2 \Big|_{\text{max}} = 125$$

**17.(9)** 
$$A = (1 + 2i)x^3 - 2(3 + i)x^2 + (5 - 4i)x + 2a^2 = 0$$

Let the real root of equation be  $\alpha$ 

Then 
$$(1+2i) \alpha^3 - 2(3+i) \alpha^2 + (5-4i) \alpha + 2a^2 = 0$$

equating imaginary part zero, we get

$$2\alpha^3 - 2\alpha^2 - 4\alpha = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 or  $\alpha(\alpha^2 - \alpha - 2) = 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow \alpha = 0 \text{ or } \alpha = -1, 2$$

Now equating real part zero

$$\alpha^3 - 6\alpha^2 + 5\alpha + 2\alpha^2 = 0$$

$$\alpha = 0 \Rightarrow a = 0$$

$$\alpha = -1 \Rightarrow a = \pm \sqrt{6}$$

$$\alpha = 2 \Rightarrow a = \pm \sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum a^2 = (0)^2 + (+\sqrt{6})^2 + (-\sqrt{6})^2 + (+\sqrt{3})^2 + (-\sqrt{3})^2 = 18$$

**18.(6)** Let 
$$z = x + iy$$

$$\therefore E = z\overline{z} + (z-3)(\overline{z}-3) + (z-6i)(\overline{z}+6i)$$

$$= 3z\overline{z} - 3(z + \overline{z}) + 9 + 6(z - \overline{z})i + 36$$

$$=3(x^2+y^2)-6x-12y+45$$

$$= 3[x^2 + y^2 - 2x - 4y + 15]$$

$$= 3[(x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2 + 10]$$

$$\therefore E_{\min} = 30 \text{ when } x = 1 \text{ and } y = 2$$

# Archives

# **Subjective Type**

1. 
$$\frac{1}{1 - \cos\theta + 2i\sin\theta} = \frac{1}{2\sin^2\theta/2 + 4i\sin\theta/2 \cos\theta/2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\sin\theta/2} \left[ \frac{\sin\theta/2 - 2i\cos\theta/2}{(\sin\theta/2 + 2i\cos\theta/2)(\sin\theta/2 - 2i\cos\theta/2)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\sin\theta/2} \left[ \frac{\sin\theta/2 - 2i\cos\theta/2}{\sin^2\theta/2 + 4\cos^2\theta/2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\sin\theta/2} \left[ \frac{2\sin\theta/2 - 4i\cos\theta/2}{1 - \cos\theta + 4 + 4\cos\theta} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin\theta/2} \left[ \frac{\sin\theta/2 - 2i\cos\theta/2}{5 + 3\cos\theta} \right]$$

$$= \left( \frac{1}{5 + 3\cos\theta} \right) + \left( \frac{-2\cot\theta/2}{5 + 3\cos\theta} \right) i$$

THE REPORT OF THE PROPERTY OF

2. As  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  are the complex cube roots of unity, therefore let  $\beta = \omega$  and  $\gamma = \omega^2$  so that  $\omega + \omega^2 + 1 = 0$  and  $\omega^3 = 1$ . Then,

$$xyz = (a+b) (a\omega + b\omega^{2}) (a\omega^{2} + b\omega)$$

$$= (a+b) (a^{2}\omega^{3} + ab\omega^{4} + ab\omega^{2} + b^{2}\omega^{3})$$

$$= (a+b) (a^{2} + ab\omega + ab\omega^{2} + b^{2}) \qquad \text{(Using } \omega^{3} = 1\text{)}$$

$$= (a+b) (a^{2} + ab(\omega + \omega^{2}) + b^{2})$$

$$= (a+b) (a^{2} - ab + b^{2}) \qquad \text{(Using } \omega + \omega^{2} = -1\text{)}$$

$$= a^{3} + b^{3}$$

3. Given,

$$x + iy = \sqrt{\frac{a + ib}{c + id}}$$

$$\Rightarrow (x + iy)^2 = \frac{a + ib}{c + id}$$

$$\Rightarrow |(x + iy)^2| = \left| \frac{a + ib}{c + id} \right|$$

$$\Rightarrow |x + iy|^4 = \left| \frac{a + ib}{c + id} \right|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (x^2 + y^2)^2 = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{c^2 + d^2}$$

**4.** Given that n is an odd integer >3 and n is not a multiple of 3.

$$p(x) = (x+1)^n - x^n - 1$$

and

$$q(x) = x^3 + x^2 + x$$
$$= x(x^2 + x + 1)$$
$$= x(x - \omega)(x - \omega^2)$$

where  $\omega$  and  $\omega^2$  are cube roots of unity. Clearly, 0,  $\omega$ ,  $\omega^2$  are zeros of the polynomial q(x). Now,

$$p(0) = 1^n - 0 - 1 = 0$$

Hence, 0 is a zero of p(x).

$$p(\omega) = (\omega + 1)^n - \omega^n - 1$$

$$= (-\omega^2)^n - \omega^n - 1$$

$$= -(\omega^{2n} + \omega^n + 1) \quad [\because n \text{ is odd}]$$

$$= 0 \quad [\because \omega^n + \omega^{2n} + 1 = 0 \text{ if } n \neq 3m]$$

Therefore,  $\omega$  is a zero of p(x). Also,

$$p(\omega^{2}) = (\omega^{2} + 1)^{n} - (\omega^{2})^{n} - 1$$

$$= (-\omega)^{n} - \omega^{2n} - 1$$

$$= -\omega^{n} - \omega^{2n} - 1$$

$$= -(1 + \omega^{n} + \omega^{2n})$$

$$= 0 \text{ [for } n \neq 3m]$$

Hence,  $\omega^2$  is a zero of p(x).

Since 0,  $\omega$ ,  $\omega^2$  are zeros of p(x), hence x,  $x - \omega$ ,  $x - \omega^2$  are factors of p(x). Hence,  $x(x - \omega)(x - \omega^2)$  is a factor of p(x), i.e,  $x^3 + x^2 + x$  is a factor of p(x).

5. 
$$\frac{(1+i) x - 2i}{3+i} + \frac{(2-3i) y + i}{3-i} = i$$

$$\Rightarrow (4+2i)x - 6i - 2 + (9-7i) y + 3i - 1 = 10i$$

$$\Rightarrow (4x + 9y - 3) + (2x - 7y - 3)i = 10i$$

$$\Rightarrow 4x + 9y - 3 = 0 \text{ and } 2x - 7y - 3 = 10$$
On solving, we get  $x = 3$ ,  $y = -1$ .

**6.**  $A(z_1)$ ,  $B(z_2)$ ,  $C(z_3)$  are the vertices of an equilateral triangle.

$$z_1^2 + z_2^2 + z_3^2 = z_1 z_2 + z_2 z_3 + z_3 z_1$$

Now,

$$(z_1 + z_2 + z_3)^2 = z_1^2 + z_2^2 + z_3^2 + 2(z_1 z_2 + z_2 z_3 + z_3 z_1)$$
  
= 3(z<sub>1</sub><sup>2</sup> + z<sub>2</sub><sup>2</sup> + z<sub>3</sub><sup>2</sup>)

We also have,

 $z_0 = \frac{z_1 + z_2 + z_3}{3}$  (as centroid will coincide with circumcentre)

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z_1^2 + z_2^2 + z_3^2 = 3z_0^2$ 

7. We know that if  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  form an equilateral triangle, then

$$z_1^2 + z_2^2 + z_3^2 = z_1 z_2 + z_2 z_3 + z_3 z_1$$

Putting  $z_2 = 0$ , we get

$$z_1^2 + z_2^2 = z_1 z_2$$

$$\Rightarrow z_1^2 + z_2^2 - z_1 z_2 = 0$$

8.

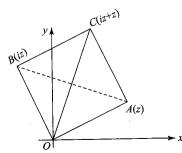


Fig. 2.99

Let the vertices of the triangle be A(z), B(iz), C(z + iz). We know that iz is obtained by rotating OA through an angle 90°. Also point z + iz can be obtained by completing the parallelogram two of whose adjacent sides are OA and OB. From Argand diagram, it is clear that

Area of  $\triangle ABC$  = Area of  $\triangle OAB$ 

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times OA \times OB \quad [\because \text{ it is right angled at point } O]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} |z| \times |iz|$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} |z|^2 \qquad \bullet$$



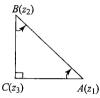


Fig. 2.100

Applying rotation about point C,

$$\frac{z_2 - z_3}{z_1 - z_3} = e^{i\pi/2} \tag{1}$$

Applying rotation about point B,

$$\frac{z_1 - z_2}{z_2 - z_2} = \sqrt{2}e^{i\pi/4} \tag{2}$$

Applying rotation about point A,

$$\frac{z_2 - z_1}{z_3 - z_1} = \sqrt{2} e^{-i\pi/4} \tag{3}$$

Multiplying (2) and (3), we get

$$\frac{(z_1 - z_2)(z_2 - z_1)}{(z_3 - z_2)(z_3 - z_1)} = 2$$

$$(z_1 - z_2)^2 = -2(z_3 - z_2)(z_3 - z_1)$$

$$= 2(z_1 - z_2)(z_3 - z_2)$$

10.

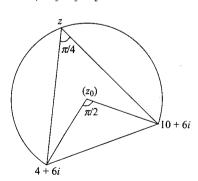


Fig. 2.101

$$\arg\left(\frac{z-z_1}{z-z_2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Locus of z is major arc whose centre is at  $z_0$ . Applying rotation at

$$\frac{z_0 - (10+6i)}{z_0 - (4+6i)} = \frac{|z_0 - (10+6i)|}{|z_0 - (4+6i)|} e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_0 - (10 + 6i)}{z_0 - (4 + 6i)} = i$$

$$\Rightarrow z_0 - 10 - 6i = iz_0 - 4i + 6$$

$$\Rightarrow z_0 = 7 + 9i$$

Thus centre is at 7 + 9i and z is any point on the arc.

Hence,  $|z - (7 + 9i)| = |10 + 6i - (7 + 9i)| = 3\sqrt{2}$ .

11. Dividing throughout by i, we get

$$z^{3} - iz^{2} + iz + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z^{2} (z - i) + i(z - i) = 0 \text{ as } 1 = -i^{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow (z - i) (z^{2} + i) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z = i \text{ or } z^{2} = -i$$

$$\Rightarrow |z| = |i| = 1 \text{ or } |z^{2}| = |z|^{2} = |-i| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow |z| = 1$$

Hence, in either case |z| = 1.

12. Let  $z = |z|e^{i\alpha}$  and  $w = |w|e^{i\beta}$ . Now,  $|z - w|^2 = |z|^2 + |w|^2 - z\overline{w} - \overline{z}w$  $= (|z| - |w|)^2 + 2|z||w| - |z||w|e^{i(\alpha - \beta)} - |z||w|e^{-i(\alpha - \beta)}$  $= (|z| - |w|)^2 + |z||w|(2 - 2\cos(\alpha - \beta))$  $\leq (|z| - |w|)^2 + 4\sin^2\left(\frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}\right)^2$  $(\because |z| \le 1, |w| \le 1)$  $\leq (|z| - |w|)^2 + 4\left(\frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}\right)^2 \qquad [\because \sin \theta < \theta \text{ for } \theta \in (0, \pi/2)]$  $=(|z|-|w|)^2+4(\alpha-\beta)^2$  $= (|z| - |w|)^2 + (\arg z - \arg w)^2$ 

**13.** Let z = x + iy. Then,  $\overline{z} = iz^2$  $\Rightarrow$   $x - iy = i(x^2 - y^2 + 2ixy)$  $\Rightarrow$   $x - iy = i(x^2 - y^2) - 2xy$  $\Rightarrow x(1+2y)=0$ (1) and  $x^2 - y^2 + y = 0$ (2)

From (1), x = 0 or y = -1/2. From (2), when x = 0, y = 0, 1 and when y = -1/2,  $x = \pm (\sqrt{3}/2)$ . For non-zero complex number z,

$$z = i$$
,  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{i}{2}$ ,  $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{i}{2}$ 

**14.** Given that  $z_1$  is the reflection of  $z_2$  through the line

$$b\overline{z} + \overline{b}z = c \tag{1}$$

$$B\overline{z} + \overline{b}z = c$$

Fig. 2.102

Therefore, for any arbitrary point z on the line, we must have

$$|z - z_1| = |z - z_2|$$

$$\Rightarrow |z-z_1|^2 = |z-z_2|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow |z|^2 + |z_1|^2 - z\overline{z}_1 - \overline{z}z_1 = |z|^2 + |z_2|^2 - z\overline{z}_2 - \overline{z}z_2$$

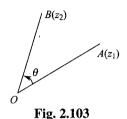
$$\Rightarrow (\overline{z}_2 - \overline{z}_1)z + (z_2 - z_1)\overline{z} = |z_2|^2 - |z_1|^2$$
(1)

Comparing (1) with (2), we have

$$b = z_2 - z_1 \text{ and } c = |z_2|^2 - |z_1|^2$$

$$\implies \overline{z_1}b + z_2\overline{b} = \overline{z_1}(z_2 - z_1) + z_2(\overline{z_2} - \overline{z_1}) = |z_2|^2 - |z_1|^2 = c$$

15.



Let z, and z<sub>2</sub> be roots of the equation  $z^2 + pz + q = 0$ . Then,

$$z_1 + z_2 = -p, z_1 z_2 = q$$

$$\frac{z_2}{z_1} = e^{i\theta} \implies z_2 = z_1 e^{i\theta}$$

$$\implies z_1(1+e^{i\theta})=-p, z_1^2e^{i\theta}=q$$

$$z_1^2 = q e^{-i\theta} = \frac{p^2}{(1 + e^{i\theta})^2}$$

$$\implies p^2 = qe^{-i\theta} \left( 1 + e^{2i\theta} + 2e^{i\theta} \right)$$

$$= q(e^{-i\theta} + e^{i\theta} + 2)$$

$$= q(2\cos\theta + 2)$$

$$=4q\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2}$$

16. Given that z and  $\omega$  are two complex numbers. To prove

 $|z|^2 w - |w|^2 z = z - w \Leftrightarrow z = w \text{ or } z\overline{w} = 1$ 

First let us consider

$$|z|^2 w - |w|^2 z = z - w \tag{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow z(1+|w|^2) = w(1+|z|^2)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z}{w} = \frac{1 + |z|^2}{1 + |w|^2} = \text{a real number}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\frac{z}{w}\right) = \frac{z}{w} \Rightarrow \frac{\overline{z}}{\overline{w}} = \frac{z}{w}$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{z}w = z\overline{w}$$
(2)

Again from Eq. (1),

$$z\overline{z} w - w\overline{w}z = z - w$$

$$z(\overline{z}w-1)-w(\overline{w}z-1)=0$$

$$z(z\overline{w} - 1) - w(z\overline{w} - 1) = 0$$
 [Using Eq. (2)]

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(z\overline{w}-1)(z-w)=0$ 

$$\Rightarrow z\overline{w} = 1 \text{ or } z = w$$

Conversely if z = w, then L.H.S. of (1) is  $|w|^2 w - |w|^2 w = 0$  and R.H.S. of (1) is w - w = 0. Therefore, Eq. (1) holds. Also, if  $\overline{w}z = 1$ , then  $w\overline{z} = 1$ . L.H.S. of (1) is  $z\overline{z}w - w\overline{w}z = zz\overline{w} - w\overline{w}z = R$ .H.S. Hence proved.

17. 
$$z^{p+q} - z^p - z^q + 1 = 0$$
  
 $\Rightarrow (z^p - 1)(z^q - 1) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow z = (1)^{1/p} \text{ or } (1)^{1/q}$  (1)

where p and q are distinct prime numbers. Hence both the equations will have distinct roots and as  $z \neq 01$ , both will be simultaneously zero for any value of z given by Eq. (1). Also,

$$1 + \alpha + \alpha^2 + \dots + \alpha^{p-1} = \frac{1 - \alpha^p}{1 - \alpha}$$
  $(\alpha \neq 1)$ 

or

$$1 + \alpha + \alpha^2 + \dots + \alpha^q = \frac{1 - \alpha^q}{1 - \alpha} \qquad (\alpha \neq 1)$$

Because of (1), either  $\alpha^p = 1$  or  $\alpha^q = 1$  but not both simultaneously as p and q are distinct primes.

**18.** Given that  $|z_1| < 1 < |z_2|$ . Now,

$$\left|\frac{1-z_1\overline{z}_2}{z_1-z_2}\right|<1$$

$$\Rightarrow |1 - z_1 \overline{z}_2| < |z_1 - z_2|$$

$$\Rightarrow ||1-z_1\overline{z}_2|^2 < |z_1-z_2|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-z_1\overline{z}_2)(\overline{1-z_1}\overline{z}_2) < (z_1-z_2)(\overline{z_1-z_2})$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-z_1\overline{z}_2)(1-\overline{z}_1z_2) < (z_1-z_2)(\overline{z}_1-\overline{z}_2)$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - z_1 \overline{z}_2 - \overline{z}_1 z_2 + z_1 \overline{z}_1 z_2 \overline{z}_2 < z_1 \overline{z}_1 - z_1 \overline{z}_2 - \overline{z}_1 z_2 + z_2 \overline{z}_2$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 + |z_1|^2 |z_2|^2 < |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(1 - |z_1|^2) (1 - |z_2|^2) < 0$ 

which is obviously true as

$$|z_1| < 1 < |z_2|$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z_1|^2 < 1 < |z_2|^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $(1 - |z_1|^2) > 0$  and  $(1 - |z_2|^2) < 0$ 

19. 
$$\sum_{r=1}^{n} a_r z^r = 1$$
 (where  $|a_r| < 2$ )

$$\Rightarrow a_1 z + a_2 z^2 + a_3 z^3 + \dots + a_n z^n = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow |a_1z + a_2z^2 + a_3z^3 + \dots + a_nz^n| = 1$$
 (1)

$$\Rightarrow 1 = |a_1 z + a_2 z^2 + a_3 z^3 + \dots + a_n z^n|$$

$$\leq |a_1 z| + |a_2 z^2| + \dots + |a_n z^n|$$

$$= |a_1||z| + |a_2||z^2| + |a_3||z^3| + \dots + |a_n||z^n|$$

$$< 2 [|z| + |z|^2 + |z|^3 + \dots + |z|^n]$$
 (:  $|a| < 2, \forall r \text{ and } |z^n| = |z|^n$ )

$$=2\left\lceil\frac{|z|(1-|z|^n)}{1-|z|}\right\rceil$$

$$=2\left[\frac{|z|-|z|^{n+1}}{1-|z|}\right]$$

$$\Rightarrow 2[|z| - |z|^{n+1}] > 1 - |z| (: 1 - |z| > 0 \text{ as } |z| < 1/3)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3}{2} |z| > \frac{1}{2} + |z|^{n+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow |z| > \frac{1}{3} + \frac{2}{3}|z|^{n+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z| > \frac{1}{3}$ 

which is a contradiction. Hence, there exists no such complex number.

20.

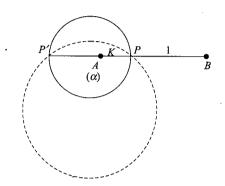


Fig. 2.104

$$\left| \frac{z - \alpha}{z - \beta} \right| = k$$

$$\Rightarrow |z-\alpha|=k|z-\beta|$$

Let points A, B and P represent complex numbers  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and z, respectively. Then,

$$|z - \alpha| = k |z - \beta|$$

Therefore, z is the complex number whose distance from A is ktimes its distance from B, i.e.,

$$PA = k PB$$

Hence, P divides AB in the ratio k:1 internally or externally (at P'). Then,

$$P \equiv \left(\frac{k\beta + \alpha}{k+1}\right) \text{ and } P' \equiv \left(\frac{k\beta - \alpha}{k-1}\right)$$

Now through PP' there can pass a number of circles, but with given data we can find radius and centre of that circle for which PP' is diameter. Hence the centre is the mid-point of PP', and is given by

$$\frac{\left(\frac{k\beta+\alpha}{k+1} + \frac{k\beta-\alpha}{k-1}\right)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{k^2\beta + k\alpha - k\beta - \alpha + k^2\beta - k\alpha + k\beta - \alpha}{2(k^2 - 1)}$$

$$= \frac{k^2\beta - \alpha}{k^2 - 1}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha - k^2\beta}{1 - k^2}$$

Radius = 
$$\frac{1}{2}|PP'|$$
  
=  $\frac{1}{2}\left|\frac{k\beta + \alpha}{k+1} - \frac{k\beta - \alpha}{k-1}\right|$ 

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left| \frac{k^2 \beta + k\alpha - k\beta - \alpha - k^2 \beta + k\alpha - k\beta + \alpha}{k^2 - 1} \right|$$

$$= \frac{k |\alpha - \beta|}{|1 - k^2|}$$

**21.** The given circle is  $|z - 1| = \sqrt{2}$  where  $z_0 = 1$  is the centre and  $\sqrt{2}$  is radius of the circle.  $z_1$  is one of the vertices of the square inscribed in the given circle.

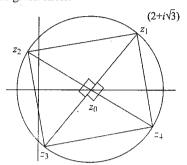


Fig. 2.105

Clearly,  $z_2$  can be obtained by rotating  $z_1$  by an angle of 90° in anticlockwise sense about centre  $z_0$ . Thus,

$$z_2 - z_0 = (z_1 - z_0) e^{i\pi/2}$$

$$\Rightarrow z_2 - 1 = (2 + i\sqrt{3} - 1)i$$

$$\Rightarrow z_2 = i - \sqrt{3} + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow z_3 = (1 - \sqrt{3}) + i$$

Now  $z_0$  is mid-point of  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  and  $z_3$  and  $z_4$ 

$$\therefore \quad \frac{z_1 + z_3}{2} = z_0 \Rightarrow \frac{2 + i\sqrt{3} + z_3}{2} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z_3 = -i\sqrt{3}$ 

and

$$\frac{z_2 + z_4}{2} = z_0 \Rightarrow \frac{\left(1 - \sqrt{3}\right) + i + z_4}{2} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow z_4 = (\sqrt{3} + 1) - i$$

22. Let 
$$u = \frac{1}{1-z} \Rightarrow z = 1 - \frac{1}{u}$$

$$|z| = 1 \Rightarrow = \left|1 - \frac{1}{u}\right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow |u - 1| = |u|$$

- $\therefore$  locus of u is perpendicular bisector of line segment joining 0
- $\Rightarrow$  maximum arg *u* approaches  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  but will not attain.

23. 
$$z = \frac{2i(x+iy)}{1-(x+iy)^2} = \frac{2i(x+iy)}{1-(x^2-y^2+2ixy)}$$
  
Using  $1-x^2=y^2$   
 $z = \frac{2ix-2y}{2y^2-2ixy} = -\frac{1}{y}$ .  
 $\therefore -1 \le y \le 1 \Rightarrow -\frac{1}{y} \le -1 \text{ or } -\frac{1}{y} \ge 1$ .

# Objective Type

Fill in the blanks

1. Let,

$$z = \frac{\sin\frac{x}{2} + \cos\frac{x}{2} + i \tan x}{1 + 2i\sin\frac{x}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\sin\frac{x}{2} + \cos\frac{x}{2} + i\tan x\right)\left(1 - 2i\sin\frac{x}{2}\right)}{\left(1 + 2i\sin\frac{x}{2}\right)\left(1 - 2i\sin\frac{x}{2}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\sin\frac{x}{2} + \cos\frac{x}{2} + 2\sin\frac{x}{2}\tan x\right) + i\left(\tan x - 2\sin^2\frac{x}{2} - 2\sin\frac{x}{2}\cos\frac{x}{2}\right)}{1 + 4\sin^2\frac{x}{2}}$$

Now,

Im(z) = 0 (as z is real)

$$\implies \tan x - 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \left( \sin \frac{x}{2} + \cos \frac{x}{2} \right) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} - 2\sin^2(x/2) - 2\sin(x/2)\cos(x/2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} - (1 - \cos x) - \sin x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x \left[ \frac{1}{\cos x} - 1 \right] - \left[ 1 - \cos x \right] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (1-\cos x) \left[ \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} - 1 \right] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 cos  $x = 1 \Rightarrow x = 2n\pi$  or tan  $x = 1 \Rightarrow x = n\pi + \pi/4$ ,  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ 

2. 
$$|az_{1} - bz_{2}|^{2} + |bz_{1} + az_{2}|^{2}$$

$$= a^{2}|z_{1}|^{2} + b^{2}|z_{2}|^{2} - 2ab\operatorname{Re}(z_{1}z_{2}) + b^{2}|z_{1}|^{2} + a^{2}|z_{2}|^{2} + 2ab \times \operatorname{Re}(z_{1}z_{2})$$

$$= (a^{2} + b^{2})(|z_{1}|^{2} + |z_{2}|^{2})$$

3. As  $z_1 = a + i$ ,  $z_2 = 1 + bi$  and  $z_3 = 0$  from an equilateral triangle, therefore

$$|z_{1} - z_{3}| = |z_{2} - z_{3}| = |z_{1} - z_{2}|$$

$$\Rightarrow |a + i| = |1 + bi| = |(a - 1) + i(1 - b)|$$

$$\Rightarrow a^{2} + 1 = 1 + b^{2} = (a - 1)^{2} + (1 - b)^{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow a^{2} = b^{2} = a^{2} + b^{2} - 2a - 2b + 1$$

$$\Rightarrow a = b \qquad (\because a, b > 0 \therefore a \neq -b)$$
(1)

and

$$b^2 - 2a - 2b + 1 = 0 (2)$$

Solving  $a^2 - 2a - 2a + 1 = 0$ , we get

$$a^2 - 4a + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a = \frac{4 \pm 2\sqrt{3}}{2} = 2 \pm \sqrt{3}$$

But 0 < a, b < 1.

$$\therefore \quad a = 2 - \sqrt{3} \quad \text{and } b = 2 - \sqrt{3}$$

4.

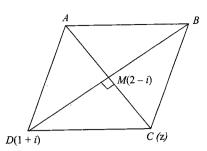


Fig. 2.106

Rotating DM about M by an angle 90°, we have

$$\frac{z - (2 - i)}{(1 + i) - (2 - i)} = \frac{|z - (2 - i)|}{|(1 + i) - (2 - 1)|} e^{\pm i\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z - (2 - i)}{-1 + 2i} = \pm \frac{i}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2z = (-i-2) + (4-2i) or (i+2) + (4-2i)

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z = 1 - \frac{3}{2}i$  or  $3 - \frac{i}{2}$ 

5. Let  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  be the vertices A, B and C, respectively, of equilateral  $\triangle ABC$ , inscribed in a circle |z| = 2 with centre (0, 0) and radius = 2. Given  $z_1 = 1 + i\sqrt{3}$ .

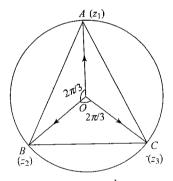


Fig. 2.107

Rotating OA about O by an angle  $2\pi/3$ , we have

$$\frac{z-0}{1+i\sqrt{3}-0} = \frac{|z-0|}{|1+i\sqrt{3}-0|} e^{\pm i\frac{2\pi}{3}}$$

$$\Rightarrow z = (1 + i\sqrt{3}) \left(\cos\frac{2\pi}{3} \pm i\sin\frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow z = \left(1 + i\sqrt{3}\right) \left(-\frac{1}{2} \pm i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow z = -\frac{(1+i\sqrt{3})^2}{2} \text{ or } -\frac{(1+i\sqrt{3})(1-i\sqrt{3})}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow z = 1 - i\sqrt{3} \text{ or } -2$$

6. 
$$S = 1(2 - \omega)(2 - \omega^2) + 2(3 - \omega)(3 - \omega^2) + \dots + (n - 1)(n - \omega)(n - \omega^2)$$
  
Here,

$$T_n = (n-1)(n-\omega)(n-\omega^2)$$
$$= n^3 - 1$$

$$S = \sum_{n=2}^{n} \left( n^3 - 1 \right)$$

$$= \sum_{n=1}^{n} (n^{3} - 1)$$

$$= \left[ \left( \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right)^{2} - n \right]$$

$$= \frac{n^{2}(n^{2} + 2n + 1) - 4n}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}n(n^{3} + 2n^{2} + n - 4)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}n[n-1][n^{2} + 3n + 4]$$

#### True or false

1. Let 
$$z = x + iy$$
. Then
$$1 \cap z \Rightarrow 1 \leq x \text{ and } 0 \leq y \text{ (by definition)}$$

$$\frac{1-z}{1+z} = \frac{1-(x+iy)}{1+(x+iy)}$$

$$= \frac{(1-x)-iy}{(1+x)+iy} \times \frac{(1+x)-iy}{(1+x)-iy}$$

$$= \frac{1-x^2-y^2}{(1+x)^2+y^2} - \frac{iy(1-x+1+x)}{(1+x)^2+y^2}$$

$$= \frac{1-x^2-y^2}{(1+x)^2+y^2} - \frac{2iy}{(1+x)^2+y^2}$$

Now.

$$\frac{1-z}{1+z} \le 0 \Rightarrow \frac{1-x^2-y^2}{(1+x)^2+y^2} \le 0 \text{ and } \frac{-2y}{(1+x)^2+y^2} \le 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $1-x^2-y^2 \le 0$  and  $-2y \le 0$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $x^2 + y^2 \ge 1$  and  $y \ge 0$ 

which is true as x > 1 and y > 0. Therefore, the given statement is true,  $\forall z \in C$ .

**2.** As  $|z_1| = |z_2| = |z_3|$ , therefore,  $|z_1|$ ,  $|z_2|$ ,  $|z_3|$  are equidistant from origin.

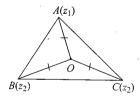


Fig. 2.108

Hence O is circumcentre of  $\triangle ABC$ . But according to the question,  $\triangle ABC$  is equilateral and we know that in an equilateral triangle circumentere and centroid coincide. Hence, centroid of  $\Delta ABC$  is 0. Hence,

$$\frac{z_1 + z_2 + z_3}{3} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z_1 + z_2 + z_3 = 0$ 

Therefore, the statement is true.

3. If  $z_1, z_2, z_3$  are in A.P., then  $(z_1 + z_3)/2 = z_2$ . So,  $z_2$  is mid-point of line joining  $z_1$  and  $z_3$ . Hence,  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$  lie on a straight line. Hence, given statement is false.

4. See the theory of cube roots of unity. The given statement is true.

Multiple choice questions with one correct answer

1. b. 
$$\left(\frac{x-1}{-2}\right)^3 = 1$$
  

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x-1}{-2} = 1, \, \omega, \, \omega^2$$

$$\Rightarrow x = -1, \, 1 - 2\omega, \, 1 - 2\omega^2$$
2. d.  $\frac{1+i}{1-i} = \frac{(1+i)^2}{(1-i)(1+i)} = \frac{1-1+2i}{2} = i$ 

Now  $i^n = 1$ . Hence, the smallest positive integral value of n should be 4.

**3. a.** We know that  $|z-z_1| = |z-z_2|$ . Then locus of z is the line, which is a perpendicular bisector of line segment joining  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ . Hence,

$$z = x + iy$$

$$\Rightarrow |z - 5i| = |z + 5i|$$

Therefore, z remains equidistant from  $z_1 = 5i$  and  $z_2 = -5i$ . Hence, z lies on perpendicular bisector of line segment joining  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ , which is clearly the real axis or y = 0.

#### Alternative solution:

$$\left| \frac{z - 5i}{z + 5i} \right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow |x + iy - 5i| = |x + iy + 5i|$$

$$\Rightarrow |x + (y - 5)i| = |x + (y + 5)i|$$

$$\Rightarrow x^{2} + (y - 5)^{2} = x^{2} + (y + 5)^{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x^{2} + y^{2} - 10y + 25 = x^{2} + y^{2} + 10y + 25$$

$$\Rightarrow 20y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y = 0$$

**4. b.** 
$$z = \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2}\right)^5 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{i}{2}\right)^5$$

$$= \left(\cos\frac{\pi}{6} + i\sin\frac{\pi}{6}\right)^5 + \left(\cos\frac{\pi}{6} - i\sin\frac{\pi}{6}\right)^5$$

$$= \left(\cos\frac{5\pi}{6} + i\sin\frac{5\pi}{6}\right) + \left(\cos\frac{5\pi}{6} - i\sin\frac{5\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$= 2\cos\frac{5\pi}{6}$$

$$= -\sqrt{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 Re(z) < 0 and Im(z) = 0

# Alternative solution:

$$z = \overline{z_1} + \overline{z_1}$$

where

$$\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2}\right)^5$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 z is real

$$\Rightarrow$$
 Im(z) = 0

### 2.86 Algebra

5. **d.** 
$$|z-4| < |z-2|$$

$$\implies$$
  $|(x-4)+iy|<|(x-2)+iy|$ 

$$\implies$$
  $(x-4)^2 + y^2 < (x-2)^2 + y^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $-8x + 16 < -4x + 4$ 

$$\implies 4x - 12 > 0$$

$$\implies x > 3$$

$$\implies$$
 Re(z) > 3

**6. b.** 
$$|\omega| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\left| 1 - iz \right|}{z - i} = 1$$

$$\implies$$
  $|1-iz|=|z-i|$ 

$$\implies$$
  $|-i||z+i|=|z-i|$ 

$$\implies$$
  $|z+i|=|z-i|$ 

Hence, z is equidistant from (0, -1) and (0, 1). So, z lies on perpendicular bisector of (0, -1) and (0, 1). i.e., x-axis, and y = 0. Therefore, z lies on real axis.

**7. b.** If vertices of a parallelogram are  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$ ,  $z_3$ ,  $z_4$ , then as diagonals bisect each other as given,

$$\frac{z_1 + z_3}{2} = \frac{z_2 + z_4}{2}$$

$$\implies z_1 + z_3 = z_2 + z_4$$

**8. d.** Let  $z_1 = \sin x + i \cos 2x$ ;  $z_2 = \cos x - i \sin 2x$ . Then

$$\overline{z}_1 = z_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x - i \cos 2x = \cos x - i \sin 2x$$

 $\sin x = \cos x$  and  $\cos 2x = \sin 2x$ 

$$\implies$$
 tan  $x = 1$  and tan  $2x = 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ and } x = \frac{\pi}{8}$$

which is not possible. Hence, there is no value of x.

**9. b.** 
$$(1 + \omega)^7 = A + B\omega$$

$$\Rightarrow (-\omega^2)^7 = A + B\omega \qquad (\because 1 + \omega + \omega^2 = 0)$$

$$\Rightarrow -\omega^{14} = A + B\omega$$

$$\Rightarrow -\omega^2 = A + B\omega \quad (\because \omega^3 = 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 1 +  $\omega$  =  $A$  +  $B\omega$ 

$$\implies A = 1, B = 1$$

10. d. We have,

$$|z| = |\omega|$$
 and arg  $z = \pi - \arg \omega$ 

Let  $\omega = re^{i\theta}$ . Then

$$z = re^{i(\pi - \theta)}$$

$$\Rightarrow z = re^{i\pi} e^{-i\theta} = (re^{-i\theta}) (\cos \pi + i \sin \pi)$$
$$= \overline{\omega} (-1) = -\overline{\omega}$$

11. c. We have,

$$2 = |z - i\omega| \le |z| + |\omega| \qquad (\because |z_1 + z_2| \le |z_1| + |z_2|)$$

$$\therefore |z| + |\omega| \ge 2 \tag{i}$$

But given that  $|z| \le 1$  and  $|\omega| \le 1$ . Hence,

$$\Rightarrow |z| + |\omega| \le 2 \tag{ii}$$

From (i) and (ii),

$$|z| = |\omega| = 1$$

Also,

$$|z + i\omega| = |z - i\overline{\omega}|$$

$$\Rightarrow |z - (-i\omega)| = |z - i\overline{\omega}|$$

Hence, z lies on perpendicular bisector of the line segment joining  $(-i\omega)$  and  $(i\overline{\omega})$ , which is a real axis, as  $(-i\omega)$  and  $(i\overline{\omega})$  are conjugate to each other. For z, Im(z) = 0. If z = x, then

$$|z| \le 1 \Rightarrow x^2 \le 1$$
$$\Rightarrow -1 \le x \le 1$$

**12. d.** 
$$(1+i)^{n_1} + (1+i^3)^{n_1} + (1+i^5)^{n_2} + (1+i^7)^{n_2}$$

$$= \left[ (1+i)^{n_1} + (1-i)^{n_1} \right] + \left[ (1+i)^{n_2} + (1-i)^{n_2} \right]$$
$$= \left[ (1+i)^{n_1} + \overline{(1+i)^{n_1}} \right] + \left[ (1+i)^{n_2} + \overline{(1+i)^{n_2}} \right]$$

= [purely real number] + [purely real number]

Hence,  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are any integers.

13. c. 
$$E = 4 + 5(\omega)^{334} + 3(\omega)^{365}$$
  
 $= 4 + 5\omega + 3\omega^2$   
 $= 1 + 2\omega + 3(1 + \omega + \omega^2)$   
 $= 1 + (-1 + i\sqrt{3})$ 

**14. a.** 
$$\arg(-z) - \arg(z) = \arg\left(\frac{-z}{z}\right) = \arg(-1) = \pi$$

**15.** a. 
$$|z_1| = |z_2| = |z_3|$$
 (given)

Now,

$$|z_1| = 1 \Rightarrow |z_1|^2 = 1 \Rightarrow |z_1|\overline{z}_1| = 1$$

Similarly,

$$z_2\overline{z}_2 = 1$$
,  $z_3\overline{z}_3 = 1$ 

Now.

$$\left| \frac{1}{z_1} + \frac{1}{z_2} + \frac{1}{z_3} \right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overline{z}_1 + \overline{z}_2 + \overline{z}_3| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \overline{z_1 + z_2 + z_3} \right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z_1 + z_2 + z_3| = 1$ 

16. d. Let,

$$z = (1)^{1/n} = (\cos 2k\pi + i \sin 2k\pi)^{1/n}$$
$$= \cos \frac{2k\pi}{n} + i \sin \frac{2k\pi}{n}, k = 0, 1, 2, ..., n - 1$$

Let

$$z_{1} = \cos\left(\frac{2k_{1}\pi}{n}\right) + i\sin\left(\frac{2k_{1}\pi}{n}\right)$$

and

$$z_2 = \cos\left(\frac{2k_2\pi}{n}\right) + i\sin\left(\frac{2k_2\pi}{n}\right)$$

be the two values of z such that they subtend angle of  $90^{\circ}$  at origin.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2k_1\pi}{n} - \frac{2k_2\pi}{n} = \pm \frac{\pi}{2} \Rightarrow 4(k_1 - k_2) = \pm n$$

As  $k_1$  and  $k_2$  are integers and  $k_1 \neq k_2$ , therefore n = 4m,  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

17. c. 
$$\frac{z_1 - z_3}{z_1 - z_3} = \frac{1 - i\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \arg\left(\frac{z_1 - z_3}{z_2 - z_3}\right) = \arg\left(\frac{1 - i\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$$

Hence, the angle between  $z_1 - z_3$  and  $z_2 - z_3$  is 60°. Also,

$$\left| \frac{z_1 - z_3}{z_2 - z_1} \right| = \left| \frac{1 - i\sqrt{3}}{2} \right|$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{z_1 - z_3}{z_2 - z_3} \right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z_1 - z_3| = |z_2 - z_3|$ 

Hence, the triangle with vertices  $z_1$ ,  $z_2$  and  $z_3$  is isosceles with vertical angle 60°. Hence rest of the two angles should also be 60° each. Therefore, the required triangle is an equilateral triangle.

18. b.  $|z_1| = 12$ . Therefore,  $z_1$  lies on a circle with centre (0, 0) and radius 12 units. As  $|z_2 - 3 - 4i| = 5$ , so  $z_2$  lies on a circle with centre (3, 4) and radius 5 units.

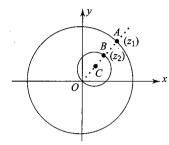


Fig. 2.109

From the above figure it is clear that  $|z_1 - z_2|$ , i.e., distance between  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  will be minimum when they lie at A and B, respectively, i.e., on diagram as shown. Then  $|z_1 - z_2| = AB = OA - OB = 12 - 2(5) = 2$ . As it is the minimum value, we must have  $|z_1 - z_2| \ge 2$ .

**19. a.** 
$$\omega = \frac{z-1}{z+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow z = \frac{1+\omega}{1-\omega}$$

Now,

$$|z| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{1+\omega}{1-\omega} \right| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow |\omega + 1| = |\omega - 1|$$

Therefore,  $\omega$  is equidistant from (1, 0) and (-1, 0) and hence must lie on perpendicular bisector of line segment joining (1, 0) and (-1, 0), i.e., imaginary axis. Hence,  $\omega$  is purely imaginary, i.e.,  $Re(\omega) = 0$ .

**20. b.** 
$$(1 + \omega^2)^n = (1 + \omega^4)^n$$

$$\Rightarrow (-\omega)^n = (1+\omega)^n = (-\omega^2)^n$$

$$\Rightarrow \omega^n = 1$$

Hence, the least positive value of n is 3.

# 21. a. Here we observe that

$$PA = AQ = AR = 2$$

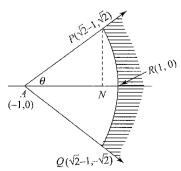


Fig. 2.110

Therefore, PRQ is an arc of a circle with centre at A and radius 2. Shaded region is outer (exterior) part of the sector APRQA.

Hence, for any point x on arc PRQ, we should have

$$|z - (-1)| = 2$$

and for shaded region,

$$|z+1| > 2 \tag{1}$$

Also.

$$\tan \theta = \frac{PN}{AN} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{(\sqrt{2} - 1) - (-1)} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \pi/4$$

and by symmetry,  $\arg(z+1)$  varies from  $-\pi/4$  to  $\pi/4$  as it moves from Q to P on arc QRP. Hence, for shaded region, we also have

$$-\pi/4 < \arg(z+1) < \pi/4$$

or

$$|\arg(z+1)| < \pi/4 \tag{2}$$

Combining (i) and (ii), we find that (a) is the correct option.

**22. b.** Given that a, b, c are integers not all equal,  $\omega$  is cube root of unity  $\neq 1$ . Then

$$|a + b\omega + c\omega^{2}| = \left| a + b \left( \frac{-1 + i\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) + c \left( \frac{-1 - i\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) \right|$$

$$= \left| \left( \frac{2a - b - c}{2} \right) + i \left( \frac{b\sqrt{3} - c\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) \right|$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(2a - b - c)^{2} + 3(b - c)^{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{4a^{2} + b^{2} + c^{2} - 4ab + 2bc - 4ac + 3b^{2} + 3c^{2} - 6bc}$$

$$= \sqrt{a^{2} + b^{2} + c^{2} - ab - bc - ca}$$

R.H.S. will be minmum when a = b = c, but we cannot take a = b = c as per the question. Hence, the minimum value is obtained when any two are zero and third is a minimum magnitude integer, i.e., 1. Thus b = c = 0, a = 1 gives us the minimum value of 1.

 $= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}[(a-b)^2 + (b-c)^2 + (c-a)^2]}$ 

**23. b.** If *a*, *b*, *c* and *u*, *v*, *w* are complex numbers representing the vertices of two triangles such that they are similar, then

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & u & 1 \\ b & v & 1 \\ c & w & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

or

$$\frac{a-c}{a-b} = \frac{u-w}{u-v} = r$$

**24. c.** Let  $z_1 = |z_1| (\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1)$  and  $z_2 = |z_2| (\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2)$ . Also,

$$|z_1 + z_2| = |z_1| + |z_2|$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z_1 + z_2|^2 = (|z_1| + |z_2|)^2$ 

$$\Rightarrow |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + 2\text{Re}(z_1\overline{z}_2) = |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + 2|z_1||z_2|.$$

$$\Rightarrow \operatorname{Re}(z_1\overline{z}_2) = 2|z_1||z_2|$$

$$\Rightarrow 2|z_1||z_2|\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = 2|z_1||z_2|$$

# 2.88 Algebra

$$\implies \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = 1$$

$$\implies \theta_1 - \theta_2 = 0$$

$$\implies$$
 arg  $z_1 - \text{arg } z_2 = 0$ 

**25.** d. Let  $z = \cos(2\pi/7) + i \sin(2\pi/7)$ . Then by De Moivre's theorem, we have

$$z^k = \cos\frac{2\pi k}{7} + i\sin\frac{2\pi k}{7}$$

Now,

$$\sum_{k=1}^{6} \left( \sin \frac{2\pi k}{7} - i \cos \frac{2\pi k}{7} \right) = \sum_{k=1}^{6} (-i) \left( \cos \frac{2\pi k}{7} + i \sin \frac{2k\pi}{7} \right)$$

$$= (-i) \sum_{k=1}^{6} z^{k}$$

$$= -i \frac{z(1 - z^{6})}{1 - z}$$

$$= -i \left( \frac{z - z^{7}}{1 - z} \right)$$

$$= (-i) \left( \frac{z - 1}{1 - z} \right)$$
[Using  $z^{7} = \cos 2\pi + i \sin 2\pi = 1$ ]
$$= (-i) \left( \frac{1 - z}{1 - z} \right)$$

### **26. d.** We have.

$$(1 + \omega - \omega^2)^7 = (-\omega^2 - \omega^2)^7$$

$$= (-2)^7 (\omega^2)^7$$

$$= -128\omega^{14}$$

$$= -128\omega^2$$

**27. b.** 
$$\sum_{i=1}^{13} (i^n + i^{n+1}) = \sum_{i=1}^{13} i^n (1+i)$$
$$= (1+i) \sum_{i=1}^{13} i^n$$
$$= i(1+i) \frac{(1-i^{13})}{1-i}$$
$$= i-1 \text{ as } i^{13} = i$$

### **28. d.** Taking -3i common from $C_{2}$ , we get

$$\begin{vmatrix}
6i & 1 & 1 \\
4 & -1 & -1 \\
20 & i & i
\end{vmatrix} = 0 \qquad (\because C_2 \equiv C_3)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0, y = 0$$

# **29. b.** Operating $R_1 \rightarrow R_1 + R_2 + R_3$ , we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 - \omega^2 & \omega^2 \\ 1 & \omega^2 & \omega^4 \end{vmatrix} = 3[-\omega^4 - \omega^6 - \omega^4]$$
$$= 3(-1 - 2\omega)$$
$$= 3(\omega^2 - \omega)$$
$$= 3\omega(\omega - 1)$$

**30. d.** Since  $(w - \overline{w}z)/(1-z)$  is purely real, therefore

$$\left(\frac{\overline{w-\overline{w}z}}{1-z}\right) = \left(\frac{w-\overline{w}z}{1-z}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\overline{w} - w\overline{z}}{1 - \overline{z}} = \frac{w - \overline{w}z}{1 - z}$$

$$\Rightarrow \overline{w} - \overline{wz} - w\overline{z} + wz\overline{z} = w - w\overline{z} - \overline{wz} + \overline{wz}\overline{z}$$

$$\Rightarrow w - \overline{w} = (w - \overline{w}) |z|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z|^2 = 1$  (:  $w = \alpha + i\beta$  and  $\beta \neq 0$ )

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $|z| = 1$ 

Also given  $z \neq 1$ . Therefore, the required set is  $\{z: |z| = 1, z \neq 1\}$ .

31. d. 
$$\overrightarrow{OP} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AP}$$

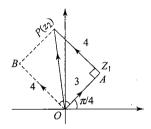


Fig. 2.111

Rotating *OA* by an angle 45° in anticlockwise direction to get *OP*, we have

$$\frac{z_2 - 0}{z_1 - 0} = \frac{|z_2|}{|z_1|} e^{i\theta} \text{ (where tan } \theta = 4/3\text{)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_2 - 0}{3e^{i\pi/4}} = \frac{5}{3}(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z_2 - 0}{e^{i\pi/4}} = 5\left(\frac{3}{5} + i\frac{4}{5}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $z_2 = (3+4i)e^{i\pi/4}$ 

**32. d.** Given |z| = 1 and  $z \neq \pm 1$ . To find locus of  $\omega = z/(1 - z^2)$ . We have

$$\omega = \frac{z}{1 - z^2} = \frac{z}{z\overline{z} - z^2} \qquad (\because |z| = 1 \Rightarrow |z|^2 = 1 \Rightarrow z\overline{z} = 1)$$
$$= \frac{1}{\overline{z} - z}$$

which is a purely imaginary number. Therfore,  $\omega$  must lie on y-axis.

#### 33. d.

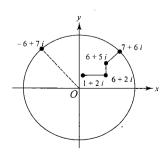


Fig. 2.112

$$z_0 \equiv (1 + 2i)$$

$$z_1 \equiv (6 + 5i)$$
$$z_2 \equiv (-6 + 7i)$$

**34. a.** 
$$z\overline{z} (\overline{z}^2 + z^2) = 350$$

Puting z = x + iy, we have

$$(x^2 + y^2) (x^2 - y^2) = 175$$
  
 $(x^2 + y^2) (x^2 - y^2) = 5 \times 5 \times 7$   
 $x^2 + y^2 = 25$ 

and

$$x^2 - y^2 = 7$$

(as other combinations give non-integral values of x and y)

$$x = \pm 4, y = \pm 3 (x, y \in I)$$

Hence, are  $a \approx 8 \times 6 = 48$  sq. units.

# Multiple choice questions with one or more than one correct answer

### 1. a, b, c.

We have,

$$|z_1| = |z_2| = 1 \Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + d^2 = 1$$
 (1)

and

$$\operatorname{Re}(z_1 \ \overline{z}_2) = 0 \Rightarrow \operatorname{Re}\{(a+ib)(c-id)\} = 0 \Rightarrow ac+bd = 0$$
 (2)

Now from (1) and (2),

$$a^2 + b^2 = 1 \Rightarrow a^2 + \frac{a^2 c^2}{d^2} = 1 \Rightarrow a^2 = d^2$$
 (3)

Also,

$$c^2 + d^2 = 1 \Rightarrow c^2 + \frac{a^2 c^2}{b^2} = 1 \Rightarrow b^2 = c^2$$
 (4)

$$|\omega_1| = \sqrt{a^2 + c^2} = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = 1$$
 [From (1) and (4)]

and

$$|\omega_2| = \sqrt{b^2 + d^2} = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = 1$$
 [From (1) and (4)]

Further,

Re 
$$(\omega_1 \overline{\omega}_2)$$
 = Re $\{(a+ic) (b-id)\}$   
=  $ab + cd$   
=  $ab + \left(-\frac{ac^2}{b}\right)$  [From (2)]  
=  $\frac{ab^2 - ac^2}{b}$  = 0 [From (4)]

Also,

$$\operatorname{Im}(\omega_1 \overline{\omega}_2) bc - ad = bc - a\left(-\frac{ac}{b}\right) = \frac{(a^2 + b^2)c}{b} = \frac{c}{b} = \pm 1 \neq 0$$

$$\therefore$$
  $|\omega_1| = 1$ ,  $|\omega_2| = 1$  and  $\text{Re}(\omega_1 \overline{\omega}_2) = 0$ 

**2. a, d.** Let  $z_1 = a + ib$ , a > 0 and  $b \in R$ ;  $z_2 = c + id$ , d < 0,  $c \in R$ . Given,

$$|z_1| = |z_2|$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + d^2$$

$$\Rightarrow a^2 - c^2 = d^2 - b^2$$

Now,

$$\frac{z_1 + z_2}{z_1 - z_2} = \frac{(a+c) + i(b+d)}{(a-c) + i(b-d)}$$

$$=\frac{[(a^2-c^2)+(b^2-d^2)]+i[(a-c)(b+d)-(a+c)(b-d)]}{(a-c)^2+(b-d)^2}$$

which is a purely imaginary number or zero in case a + c = b + d = 0.

3. a, c, d.

Given 
$$z = (1 - t) z_1 + t z_2$$

$$\Rightarrow z = \frac{(1-t)z_1 + tz_2}{(1-t) + t}$$

 $\Rightarrow$  z divides the line segment joining  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  in ration (1-t): t internally as 0 < t < 1

 $\Rightarrow z, z_1$ , and  $z_2$  are collinear.

$$\Rightarrow$$
 arg  $(z - z_1) = arg (z_2 - z_1)$ 

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z-z_1}{z_2-z_1} = \frac{\overline{z}-\overline{z}_1}{\overline{z}_2-\overline{z}_1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} z - z_1 & \overline{z} - \overline{z}_1 \\ z_2 - z_1 & \overline{z}_2 - \overline{z}_1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$P(z)$$

$$A(z_1) B(z_1)$$

$$AP + PB = AB$$

$$\Rightarrow |z-z_1| + |z-z_2| = |z_1-z_2|$$

# Comprehension

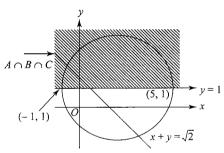


Fig. 2.113

1. **b.** A is the set of points on and above the line y = 1 in the Argand plane. B is the set of points on the circle  $(x - 2)^2 + (y - 1)^2 = 9$  and

$$C = \text{Re}(1 - i) \ z = \text{Re}((1 - i) \ (x + iy))$$

$$\Rightarrow x + y = \sqrt{2}$$

Hence  $A \cap B \cap C$  has only one point of intersection.

2. c. The points (-1, 1) and (5, 1) are the extremities of a diameter of the given circle. Hence,

$$|z + 1 - i|^2 + |z - 5 - i|^2 = 36$$

3. d. ||z| - |w|| < |z - w| and |z - w| is the distance between z and w. Here, z is fixed. Hence distance between z and w would be maximum for diametrically opposite points. Therefore,

$$|z-w| < 6$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
  $-6 < |z| - |w| < 6$ 

$$\Rightarrow -3 < |z| - |w| + 3 < 9$$

#### Matrix-match type

 $a \rightarrow q$ 

(1)

$$\left| \frac{z}{|z|} - i \right| = \left| \frac{z}{|z|} + i \right|, z \neq 0$$

# 2.90 Algebra

 $\frac{z}{|z|}$  is unimodular complex number

and lies on perpendicular bisector of i and -i

$$\Rightarrow \frac{z}{|z|} = \pm 1 \Rightarrow z = \pm 1 |z|$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 z is real number  $\Rightarrow$  lm (z) = 0.

# $b\rightarrow p$

$$|z + 4| + |z - 4| = 10$$

z lies on an ellipse whose focus are (4,0) and (-4,0) and length of major axis is 10

$$\Rightarrow$$
 2ae = 8 and 2a = 10  $\Rightarrow$  e = 4/5  $|\text{Re}(z)| \le 5$ .

# $c \rightarrow p, t$

$$|\omega| = 2 \Rightarrow w = 2 (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$

$$\Rightarrow z = x + iy = 2(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) - \frac{1}{2}(\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2}\cos \theta + i\frac{5}{2}\sin \theta \Rightarrow \frac{x^2}{(3/2)^2} + \frac{y^2}{(5/2)^2} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow e^2 = 1 - \frac{9/4}{25/4} = 1 - \frac{9}{25} = \frac{16}{25} \Rightarrow e = \frac{4}{5}$$

### $d\rightarrow q, t$

$$|\omega| = 1 \Rightarrow x + iy = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta + \cos \theta - i \sin \theta$$
  
 $x + iy = 2\cos \theta$   
 $|\text{Re}(z)| \le 1$ ,  $|\text{Im}(z)| = 0$ .

# Integer type

$$\omega = e^{i2\pi/3}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} z+1 & \omega & \omega^2 \\ \omega & z+\omega^2 & 1 \\ \omega^2 & 1 & z+\omega \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Applying 
$$(C_1 \rightarrow C_1 + C_2 + C_3)$$

$$\Rightarrow z \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \omega & \omega^2 \\ 1 & z + \omega^2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & z + \omega \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow z^3 = 0$$

z = 0 is only solution.

2.(5) 
$$|z-3-2i| \le 2$$

 $\Rightarrow$  z lies on or inside the circle radius 2 and centre (3, 2)

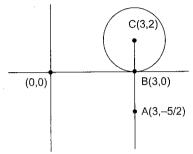


Fig. 2.114

$$|2z - 6 + 5i|_{\text{min.}}$$
  
=  $2|z - 3 + (5/2)i|_{\text{min.}}$ 

= 2(minimum distance of any point on the *c*ircle to the point (3, -5/2)

$$= 2(5/2) = 5$$

3.(0) The expression may not attain integral value for all a, b, c

If we consider a = b = c, then

$$y = a(1 + \omega + \omega^2) = a(1 + i\sqrt{3})$$

$$z = a (1 + \omega^2 + \omega) = a (1 + i \sqrt{3})$$

$$\therefore |x|^2 + |y|^2 + |z|^2 = 9|a|^2 + 4|a|^2 + 4|a|^2 = 17|a|^2$$

$$\therefore \frac{|x|^2 + |y|^2 + |z|^2}{|a|^2 + |b|^2 + |c|^2} = \frac{17}{3}$$

**Note:** However if  $\omega = e^{i(2\pi/3)}$ , then the value of the expression = 3.